

**П. ЧАМШЕДОВ, С. ХОЧАЕВА, С. ЧАМАТОВ,
К. АЛИДОДХОНОВА, Ш. КАРИМОВ,
Ф. БАРОТЗОДА, С. НАСРУДДИНОВ**

ЗАБОНИ АНГЛИСӢ

Китоби дарсӣ барои синфи 10-уми
муассисаҳои таҳсилоти миёнаи умумӣ

**Вазорати маориф ва илми
Ҷумҳурии Тоҷикистон
тасдиқ кардааст**

**ДУШАНБЕ
МАОРИФ
2020**

УДК 373. 167. 1
ББК 81. 2 Англ. Я 72
П-36

П-36. Чамшедов П., Хоҷаева С., Ҷаматов С., Алидодхонова К., Каримов Ш., Баротзода Ф., Насруддинов С. **Забони англисӣ.** Китоби дарсӣ барои синфи 10-уми муассисаҳои таҳсилоти миёнаи умумӣ. – Душанбе: «Маориф», 2020, – 216 саҳ.

Хонандагони азиз!

Китоб манбаи донишу маърифат аст. Аз он баҳравар шавед ва онро тоза нигоҳ доред! Кӯшиш кунед, ки соли таҳсили оянда ҳам ин китоб ҳамин гуна зебову орошта дастраси хонандагони дигар гардад ва онҳо низ аз он истифода баранд.

Ҷадвали истифодаи китоб

№	Ному насаби хонанда	Синф	Соли таҳсил	Ҳолати китоб (бахои китобдор)	
				аввали сол	охири сол
1					
2					
3					
4					
5					

ISBN 987-99947-1-624-1
Моликияти давлат

© «Маориф», 2020

Dear friend,

Now you have reached the tenth form. After having summer holiday you will come back to school to continue your study. In whatever field you may work or whatever subject you may study, you will soon find that knowledge of English is either very useful or even absolutely necessary for you. That's why you would do well to try and do your best during your study at school.

As in future life most of you will need the knowledge of English to read books and articles connected with your specialty. This textbook gives you much reading material.

The more you read the better you will remember the words and grammatical constructions and the easier it will be for you to understand them in texts. That is why you should read as much as possible. In the units of this textbook there are texts that are quite easy and others that are a little more difficult. Some are shorter others are longer. In some texts there are few words that are new to you, in others there are more of them.

You are expected to remember only those words that are given at the beginning of each unit. There are lots of international words in the texts the meanings of which you can understand from the spelling. These will not make the text more difficult for you.

At the beginning of each unit there are preliminary exercises. After doing these, you will find it easy to understand the new words that have been formed from words that you know already.

It will be easier for you to remember the words and grammar of the texts if you do exercises. There are many exercises in this book which you will find very helpful. Many exercises revise things that you have learnt in earlier years. By doing these you will easily remember everything.

This will make work more interesting and easier; you can discuss things and help each other.

A very important thing to remember is that one will always get a better knowledge of a language and will not forget it so easily if one also tries to speak it. The book gives you lots of suggestions for retelling in different ways the stories you read and for making dialogues on them.

If you take the trouble to do this in an amusing way, you will enjoy your English lessons much more than you otherwise would, and so will your classmates and your teacher.

Remember: Where there's a will, there's a way!

Authors

LESSONS 1-2

Competence: The pupils must learn by heart the given new words, use them in their speech and make an interrogative sentences with them.

Салоҳият: Хонандагон бояд калимаҳои навро аз ёд карда, дар нутқ истифода кунанд ва ба онҳо ҷумлаҳои саволи тартиб дода тавонанд.

New words

glasses [ˈglɑːsɪz]

wise [waɪz]

dad [dæd]

Switzerland [ˈswɪts(ə)lənd]

beside [bɪˈsaɪd]

dressmaker [ˈdres, meɪkə]

maybe [ˈmeɪbi]

be pleased [br: plɪːzd]

turn [tɜːn]

lovely [ˈlʌvli]

sad [sæd]

remark [rɪˈmɑːk]

mind [maɪnd]

sign [saɪn]

immediately [ɪˈmiːdiətli]

exclaim [ɪksˈkleɪm]

mutter [ˈmʌtə]

anxious [ˈæŋ(k)ʃəs]

touch [tʌtʃ]

safe [seɪf]

A SURPRISE FOR MR. SCHNEIDER

(Part I)

Rupert Baker put on his glasses and sat down to read the newspaper. It was nearly time for dinner, but his son was not yet back from school.

“Why is Peter so late this evening?” he asked his wife.

“I don’t know, dear. He usually gets home at five o’clock, and now it’s nearly half past seven. Perhaps he has a new girl-friend.”

Mr Baker did not like some of Peter’s girl-friends, but he was too wise to say so. The boy worked hard at school and gave no trouble at home. At seventeen he was old enough to take care of himself. Just then the door opened, and Peter came in.

“I’m sorry to be late, Dad. I was selling tickets for the school dance tomorrow night.”

“School dance? That’s something new. Why are you having a dance now?”

“There’s a school in Switzerland for children who have no fathers or mothers. They come from many countries, and the school is their home. Mr Schneider, our new German teacher told us about it. Look at these.” He pulled sortie pictures out of his schoolbag and began to show them to his father.

“Come along, you two,” Mrs Baker called from the next room. “Come and have your dinner before it gets cold”

Peter took the pictures with him to the dinner table. He sat down beside his father and went on talking. “Mr Schneider was at that school himself when he was a boy. He was very happy there and he wants us to do something to help. We are selling dance tickets for one pound each. All the money will go to the school in Switzerland.”

“You want me to buy two tickets, I suppose?” said Mr Baker, laughing.

“Yes. And I want you to sell some tickets too, Dad.”

Mr Baker stopped laughing. “I can’t do that. I’m much too busy. Why can’t you do it all yourself?”

“Each boy has to sell the tickets to people who live in his own road. I called at every house, but at number 17 and 28 nobody answered the door. I have to go to school tomorrow, but you don’t work on Saturdays, so you can try these houses in the morning.”

“Number 17? That’s my dressmaker’s house,” said his mother. “I go and see her for you. Maybe she will buy a ticket.”

“That leaves me with number 28,” Mr Baker did not seem very pleased. “It’s that old house, with a high wall round the garden, isn’t it? There’s something strange about the place. A man called Tailor lives there with his wife. I’ve never seen them, because they never go out. Their servant buys everything for them in the shops, and he isn’t English. I spoke to him once but he didn’t understand me.”

His son looked at him and laughed. “You’re not afraid, are you?”

“Of course I’m not.” Now he had to go. “I’ll be glad to meet Mr Tailor. Give me the tickets.”

Next morning when his wife was shopping, Mr Baker went down the road to number 28. He tried the front door first, but nobody came to open it. Then he walked round the house to the back door.

Before he reached it, he noticed a man and a woman sitting in the garden. They both had white hair, like very old people. The man had only one arm.

“What do you want, please?” he called.

At first Mr Baker was too surprised to answer. The man’s voice seemed quite young, and it was not an English voice.

“I’m selling tickets for a dance” Mr Baker wanted to run away. How could he sell dance-tickets to a man with only one arm? But it was too late to turn back now. He had to go on. “It’s to help a school in Switzerland for children with no mothers and fathers.”

He walked over to their chairs, and the man looked at the tickets. Then he looked at his wife. She had a lovely face, but it was sad and deeply lined.

“Yes,” he said at last, speaking very slowly. “I will buy two tickets. We do not dance, but we will help the children.”

Mr Baker thanked him and went home. Soon his wife came back from the shops.

“You needn’t go to number 28,” she remarked. “My dressmaker is away in London. But I met the servant from number 28 in the flower shop, and he bought my two tickets for Mr and Mrs Tailor.”

1. Translate the words in bold type into Tajik.

Калимаҳои сиёҳкардашударо ба забони тоҷикӣ тарҷума кунед.

1. A person who does not see well must wear glasses. My grandmother is over seventy, but she can still read without glasses. Mr. Baker put on his **glasses** and sat down to read the newspapers. He took off his glasses when he finished reading.

2. A **wise** person has much experience and knowledge. It is easy to be **wise** after the event. After something has happened it is easy to know things that one did not understand before.

3. ‘**Dad**’ means ‘father’ in children’s language. “I’m sorry to be late, **Dad**,” Peter said to his father.

4. **Switzerland** is a small country in Europe. It is famous for its mountains – the Alps. Its capital is Bern.

5. The boy sat down beside his father. The boy sat down by his father’s side.

6. A **dressmaker** is a woman who earns her living by making women’s dresses. I had a new dress made at the dressmaker’s.

7. **Maybe** she will buy a ticket. Perhaps she will buy a ticket.

8. The girl **was pleased** with her present. The girl liked her present very much.

9. **'Turn'** means to take another direction. She turned her head and looked back. It was too late to turn back now. It was too late to go back now.

10. **'Lovely'** means beautiful or pleasant. Jane is a good singer, she has a **lovely** voice. My mother is very beautiful, she has a **lovely** face.

2. Write down the three forms of the following verbs.

Се шакли феълҳои зеринро нависед.

put, sit, read, be, know, get, have, do, say, pay, give, take, sell, tell, begin, show, stand, have, stay

3. Pronounce words after the teacher.

Калимаҳоро баъд аз омӯзгор талаффуз кунед.

Switzerland ['swɪts(ə)lənd]

a Swiss [swɪs]

France [frɑ:ns]

a Frenchman ['frentʃmən]

Italy ['ɪt(ə)li]

an Italian [ɪ'tæliən]

Germany [dʒə:məni]

a German ['dʒɜ:mən]

Japan [dʒə'pæn]

a Japanese [dʒæpə'ni:z]

Sweden ['swɪ:d(ə)n]

a Swede [swi:d]

Australia [ɒs'treɪljə]

an Australian [ɒ'streɪliən]

New Zealand [nju:'zi:lənd]

a New Zealander [nju:

'zi:ləndər]

Finland [fɪnlənd]

a Finn [fɪn]

Spain [speɪn]

a Spaniard ['spæniəd]

The United States [ðə ju:'naɪtɪd'steɪts]

an American [ə'merɪkən]

4. Read and translate the dialogue.

Муколамаро хонед ва тарҷума кунед.

A Dialogue

What Did You Do In Summer?

It is the second day back at school. Girls and boys are standing in small groups in the play ground talking about their holidays. A lot has happened and now they all have very many things to tell each other.

Lola: We had a friend staying with us and we travelled a lot about Tajikistan. We spent two weeks at Pamirs during Dad's holiday. The weather was fine all the time and I could go swimming almost every day. We lived in a lovely cottage at the seaside.

Shodi: Did you sail too? We took a cottage near Darvaz on the west. Sometimes my friend took us for a climbing. We also went climbing in one of the mountain when my uncle could come with us. I think I am quite a good climber now.

Nekruz: Girls, I wouldn't let you hold the rudder for a moment. I spent a whole month at my uncle's on a collective farm. I drove the tractor and worked in the fields. I like running and rowing, and in the evenings I often trained hard. I'm sure I'll get into the basketball team now.

Masrur: That's what you think, Mirzo. Remember there'll be other boys too.

Lola: I worked, too. I did baby-sitting on a good many Fridays and Saturdays when my sister and her husband went to parties with other holidaymakers or left for town in the evenings. It wasn't as hard as hay-making or mowing the lawn, but still it was work, that too, and I liked it.

Salim: We drove Kulob and Vanj. Our little car was quite a sight with the four of us inside and all the camping things on top. It was the most exciting holiday that I've ever had. Next year we are going to make a trip to Khujand and Samarqand.

Rustam: My Dad went there last summer. He says those cities are very beautiful. He brought back hundreds of wonderful colour pictures of the sights he saw there.

Mohru: Wasn't that the bell ringing? Let's hurry in. Mirzo has told me the new Chemistry teacher always comes into the classroom together with the bell.

5. Answer the following questions.

Ба саволҳои зерин ҷавоб диҳед.

1. Do you enjoy hiking? Tell about an interesting hiking experience.
2. Why do people go to the seaside?
3. What kind of seaside place do you like most?
4. How do some holidaymakers spoil the countryside?

6. Translate the sentences into Tajik.

Чумлаҳоро ба забони тоҷикӣ тарҷума кунед.

1. He was too wise to say so. 2. At seventeen he was old enough to take care of himself. 3. He wants us to do something to help. 4. I'm much too busy. 5. People who live in his own road. 6. I'll go and see her for you. 7. Children with no mothers and fathers.

7. Give the missing question word and ask your classmates to answer these questions.

Калимаи саволи партофташударо гузored ва аз ҳамсинфонтон хошиш кунед, ки ба саволҳо ҷавоб диҳанд.

1. ... did Rupert Baker put on his glasses?
2. ... was his son?
3. ... had Peter been selling?
4. ... was Mr Schneider?
5. ... had Mr Schneider been to a school in Switzerland?
6. ... did the dance tickets cost?
7. ... did Peter want his father to call at number 28?
8. ... bought everything for the Tailors?
9. ... could Mr. Baker not refuse to go to number 28?

8. Say in other words the following phrases.

Ибораҳоро бо таври дигар баён кунед.

Model: a walk without an aim – an aimless walk

1. Children with no mother, 2. a man without a hat, 3. a dressmaker with no children, 4. a person with no home.

9. Translate the following sentences.

Чумлаҳои зеринро тарҷума кунед.

1. Mr Baker's son had not arrived from school yet.
2. It's almost time for dinner.
3. Maybe he has a new girl-friend.
4. He is old enough to look after himself.
5. There's a school in Switzerland for fatherless children.
6. Peter continued talking.
7. He attended that school himself.
8. I think you want me to buy some tickets.
9. I can't sell any tickets; I've got too much work just now.

10. Their servant does the shopping for them.
11. I'll be pleased to meet him.
12. He saw two white-haired people sitting in the garden.
13. He was too surprised to reply.

LESSONS 3-4

Competence: The pupils must learn by heart the given new words, use them in their speech and make an interrogative sentences with them.

Салоҳият: Хонандагон бояд калимаҳои навро аз ёд карда, дар нутқи истифода кунанд ва ба онҳо ҷумлаҳои саволи тартиб дода тавонанд.

New words

whatever [wət'evə]

absolutely ['æbs(ə)'lu:tli]

speciality [speʃi'æləti]

construction [kən'strʌkʃ(ə)n]

connect [kə'nekt]

preliminary [pri'lɪm(ə)rɪ]

form [fɔ:m]

helpful ['helpful]

revise [ri'vaɪz]

pair [peə]

spelling ['spelmɪŋ]

A SURPRISE FOR MR. SCHNEIDER

(Part II)



Peter often said that his mother could talk the back leg off a donkey. Few people were strong-minded enough to say 'no' to her.

“You don't look very pleased, dear. Have I done the wrong thing?”

“Yes, Mr Tailor now has four tickets.” He told her about his visit to number 28. “I'm not going back there.

Mr Tailor will be angry. Peter must go and see them about it when he comes home. I've had enough.”

Mr Baker did not like trouble. He put on his oldest clothes and went out to work in the garden.

Peter was busy at school, helping Mr Schneider to get everything ready for the dance. He did not return home until late in the afternoon.

“I can’t go now, Dad,” he said when his father had told him about Mr Taylor’s tickets. “If he comes to the dance, I’ll see him there. If he doesn’t, I’ll call at his house tomorrow.”

The Bakers could not see any sign of Mr Taylor when they got to the dance. There were several hundred people there. It was almost impossible to move round the room. Peter immediately found a girl he knew and began to dance with her, but his father and mother felt too old for this kind of dancing. They sat down at a small table and watched.

When the music stopped, Peter brought them something to drink. Then Mrs Baker noticed something.

“Look!” she exclaimed. “There’s a man with one arm on the other side of the room. He has a lady with him, and they’re both white-haired. They must be your people from number 28, Rupert.” Yes, and they’re talking to Mr Schneider,” said Peter.

“And they’re talking so noisily that everyone is looking at them,” said his father. “They must be very angry.”

The music started again, and they could not see across the room any more because of the dancers. But Mr Schneider and the two white-haired people were walking round the room towards them.

“Here comes trouble,” Mr Baker muttered anxiously, touching his tie uneasily. “Oh, why did we come here? Everyone will hear about it now.”

He stopped and stood up in surprise as they reached his table. The German teacher and Mr Taylor were laughing, but Mrs Taylor was crying. He gave her his chair.

“I’m very, very sorry,” began Mr Baker, but Hans Schneider stopped him. He looked young to be a teacher and he had a friendly face.

“There’s nothing to be sorry about, Mr Baker. This is the happiest day of my life. And I have to thank you for that.”

Mr Baker stood there with his mouth open, but said nothing. He could not understand anything at all. Then the white-haired man spoke.

“My good friend,” he said in his slow, heavy English, “today you have given us back our son!”

“Your son? But – I don’t understand.”

“Hans Schneider is our son, Mr Baker. He was one year old when the war started. I was a soldier, and my wife was working in Berlin. In

1944 she sent Hans to live with our friends in the country, as it wasn't safe in Berlin. We never saw him again."

He put his one arm round his wife. She was not crying now, but her face looked more sad and tired than ever.

"My wife and I were taken prisoners. After four years we were set free, but all our friends in Germany were dead. We could not find Hans."

"But why do you have different names?"

"Oh, it's quite simple," said Mr Taylor. "Many people change their names when they come to live in England. And so did we.»

1. Translate the words in bold type into Tajik.

Калимаҳои сиёҳкардашударо ба забони тоҷикӣ тарҷума кунед.

1. We are sad when something goes wrong, when we are unhappy.

2. A **strong-minded** person always does what he has decided to do. **Weak-minded** people are easily influenced by other people.

3. To **remark** is to say. A **remark** is something that somebody says. The girl remarked that it was cold in the stadium. Everybody laughed at the funny **remark**.

4. **Immediately** means at once. He fell down and **immediately** tried to get up again. When I rang the bell, Auntie **immediately** answered the door.

5. A **sign** is a mark or a movement of the hand, head, etc. used instead of words. He made **signs** to me to come nearer.

6. To **exclaim** means to cry out suddenly and loudly in anger, surprise, etc. "Look! There he is!" she **exclaimed**.

7. To **mutter** means to speak in a low voice and not clearly so that people cannot understand what is said. He **muttered** something to himself, but we could not understand what it was.

8. An **anxious** person is very much worried about something. The mother was **anxious** about her son's progress. She was greatly worried and afraid that he might not do well at school.

9. Mr Baker nervously **touched** his tie. Mr Baker put his hand to his tie. Suddenly I felt somebody **touch** me on the shoulder. The mountains were so high that they seemed to **touch** the clouds.

10. **Safe** means free from danger. In 1944 they sent Hans to live in the country as it was not **safe** in Berlin.

2. Write the three forms of the following verbs.

Се шакли феълҳои зеринро нависед.

spend, swim, rent, think, let, hold, drive, run, make, leave, see, ring, rise.

3. Translate the sentences into Tajik.

Чумлаҳоро ба забони тоҷикӣ тарҷума кунед.

1. Few people were strong-minded enough to say 'no' to her. 2. He did not return home until late in the afternoon. 3. He looked young to be a teacher. 4. Mr. Salim stood there with his mouth open. 5. It wasn't safe in Berlin. 6. So did us.

4. Give the missing question word and ask your classmates to answer these questions.

Калимаи саволи партофташударо гузored ва аз ҳамсинфona-тон хошиш кунед, ки ба саволҳо ҷавоб диҳанд.

1. ... did he find the Tailors?
2. ... was wrong with Mr Tailor's arm?
3. ... was Mrs Tailor's face like?
4. ... was her hair like?
5. ... did Mr Tailor speak?
6. ... did it happen that the Tailors got four tickets?
7. ... did the Tailors not find their son after the war ended?
8. ... did the parents and the son have different names?

5. Say in other words the following phrases.

Ибораҳоро бо таври дигар баён кунед.

Model: a girl with green clothes - a green-clothed girl

1. a woman with white hair, 2. a boy with blue eyes, 3. a man with long legs, 4. a gentleman with a black coat.

6. Put the correct preposition where necessary.

Дар ҷойи лозима пешояндҳои мувофиқро гузored.

1. ... 1944 he was sent to live his friends ... the country,
I was afraid to tell ... him that everybody would hear ... it soon.
3. They sat down ... a small table for they felt they were too old ...
this kind ... dancing. 4. I saw that the dressmaker was sitting.. . her
sister who was looking anxiously . . . me. 5. He muttered something.

.. himself ... a soft voice. 6. Father put ... his glasses and looked ... my drawing, he seemed pleased. 7. Maybe Dad had gone ... the cinema ... his friend. 8. When they turned ... me, I saw ... their faces that they were pleased ... my lovely hat. 9. When I was told that I was not to read glasses, I immediately went and bought myself new glasses. She exclaimed that there was something strange ... the place.

7. By whom and when were the following sentences said?

Аз тарафи кӣ ва кай ин ҷумлаҳо гуфта шудаанд?

1. I called at every house, but at number 17 and number 28 nobody answered the door.
2. I'll be glad to meet Mr. Taylor. Give me the tickets.
3. We do not dance, but we will help the children.
4. Have I done the wrong thing?
5. Here comes trouble!
6. This is the happiest day of my life.
7. But why do you have a different name?

8. Find in the text the sentences that describe or characterize the following characters.

Дар матн ҷумлаҳоеро ёбед, ки шахсони зеринро тасвир ё тавсиф мекунанд.

- a) Mr. Baker, b) Mrs. Baker, c) Mr. Taylor, d) Mrs. Taylor.

9. Make up a plan and retell the story.

Нақшаи ҳикояро созед ва баъдан онро нақл кунед.

10. Retell the text from the point of view of the following characters.

Матнро аз нуқтаи назари шахсони зерин нақл кунед.

- 1) Peter Baker, 2) Mrs. Baker, 3) Mr. Baker, 4) Mr. Taylor, 5) Mr. Schneir.

11. Make up a dialogue between the following characters.

Дар байни қаҳрамонҳои зерин муколама тартиб диҳед.

- 1) Mr. Baker and Mr. Taylor, 2) Mr. Taylor and Mr. Schneider,
- 3) Mrs. Baker and her dressmaker, 4) Mrs. Baker and Mr. Taylor's servant, 5) Mr. Taylor and his servant, 6). Peter Baker and his parents,
- 7) Mr. and Mrs. Baker the school dance.

12. Speak about ...

Дар бораи... нақл кунед.

- 1) your classroom;
- 2) your English lab,
- 3) your school,
- 4) your school clubs and hobby circles,
- 5) your Y.C.L. activities,

13. Talk on the following topics.

Оид ба мавзӯҳои зерин мусоҳиба гузаронед.

Why I like or dislike cycling.

Advice to somebody who wants to go:

- a) on a walking holiday,
- b) touring by bus in another republic,
- c) boating along a river or a lake.

Why a town or district in our country is popular with tourists and holiday makers.

LESSONS 5-6

Competence: The pupils must learn by heart the given new words, use them in their speech and make an interrogative sentences with them.

Салоҳият: Хонандагон бояд калимаҳои навро аз ёд карда, дар нутқ истифода кунанд ва ба онҳо ҷумлаҳои саволи тартиб дода тавонанд.

New words

incident [ˈɪnsɪd(ə)nt]

brightly [ˈbraɪtli]

inspector [ɪnˈspektə]

chance [tʃɑːns]

ministry [ˈmɪnɪstri]

corridor [ˈkɔːrɪdɔː]

The Gordian knot

The following incident took place at a school in a small village in Wales.

One day an inspector came from the Ministry of Education and wanted to visit the place. After he had had a short talk with the headmaster about the school, he went to watch a history lesson.

“Now, Mr Jones,” he said, addressing the history teacher, “could you show me the best history pupil in your class?”

The teacher did as he was asked and the inspector looked kindly at the boy and said, "Now, young man, could you tell me please, who cut the Gordian Knot?"

The boy looked at the inspector in great fear and answered in a trembling voice, "I didn't do it, sir. I never even saw the knot!" This was rather an unexpected answer. The inspector's face went red. He turned to the teacher, saying, "Surely this must be a joke, Mr Jones, and rather a silly one. The boy is pulling my leg! Didn't I tell you to show me the best boy in your class? You heard the answer he gave me, didn't you?"

"Of course, Sir," answered the teacher. "And I must say that I've known him for years and his parents as well. And I know that he never tells lies! If the boy tells you he didn't cut the Gordian Knot, I could swear he didn't."

Hearing this, the inspector became very angry. He quickly took his walking stick and made his way heavily to the door. He pushed, opened it, rushed down the corridor to the headmaster's study.

"I asked Mr Jones to show me the best history pupil," the inspector told the headmaster. "I asked the boy to tell me who had cut the Gordian Knot. He answered that he hadn't and then the teacher added that the boy never told lies. Can you explain that?"

"I have never liked Mr Jones," answered the headmaster, "lie's been here for years but I haven't been able to make friends with him so far!"

And then, leaning across the table, he whispered in a low voice, "I could swear this rascal Jones cut the damn knot himself. Don't worry; I'll make him pay through the nose for the thing!"

1. Match the following words and phrases.

Калима ва ибораҳои зеринро мувофиқ кунед.

to make one's way towards the door

to pull somebody's leg

so far

chance [tʃɑ:ns]

= opportunity

= till now

= to make a fool of somebody

= to go towards the door

2. True / False. Дуруст / Нодуруст

1. The incident took place in Scotland.

2. The inspector went to a history lesson at a small village school.

3. He had a talk with the worst history pupil in the class.
4. The boy told the inspector that he had never seen the Gordian Knot.
5. The boy's answer was rather unexpected.
6. The teacher told the inspector that the boy never told lies.
7. The inspector was quite pleased with the teacher.
8. The headmaster did not know Mr Jones well because he had been there only a year.
9. The headmaster was sure that Mr Jones himself had cut the Gordian Knot.
10. Everybody at that school was pulling the inspector's leg.

3. Find the synonyms and antonyms of the given words.

Ҳаммаъно (синоним) ва зидмаъно (антоним)-ҳои калимаҳои зеринро ёбед

gave, sold, loaned, purchased, wanted
 strong, secure, absent, dangerous, clean
 learn, recollect, observe, forget, fulfil
 brave, respectable, sensible, stupid, and honest

4. Read and retell the following jokes.

Латифаҳои зеринро хонед ва нақл кунед.

- Do you know who likes the proverb 'Two heads are better than one'?
- No, I don't.
- The barber.

Teacher: What's wrong in the sentence 'Lola didn't go to the library yesterday as she had had a birthday'.

Student: If the sentence which had 'had had' had had 'had', it would have been correct.

Teacher: Nekruz what is a cannibal?

Nekruz: I don't know, sir.

Teacher: Well, if you ate your father and mother, what would you be?

Nekruz: Orphan, sir.

- When I was at school, I always had a five in History and you have only a four. Why is it?

- You see, grandfather, when you were at school, History was much shorter.

A small boy returned home from school and told his father that he was second in his class. Top place was held by a girl.

"Surely, John," said his father, "you're not going to be beaten by a mere girl."

"Well, you see, father," explained John, "girls are not so mere as they used to be."

5. Learn by heart the proverbs.

Зарбулмасалхоро азёд кунед.

1. A little learning is a dangerous thing.
2. A good beginning is half the battle.
3. The more haste, the less speed.
4. Practice is the best of instructors.
5. He who makes no mistakes, makes nothing.
6. Make hay while the sun shines.
7. Never put off till tomorrow what you can do today.
8. He who is willing is able.
9. He has an old head on young shoulder.
10. A word is enough to the wise.
11. All is well that ends well.

6. Learn by heart the sayings.

Мақолхоро азёд кунед.

There are books of which the backs and covers are by far the best part. (Charles Dickens)

It is better to understand a little than to misunderstand a lot. (Anatole France)

A room without books is a body without a soul. (Cicero)

The roots of education are bitter, but the fruit is sweet. (Aristotle)

7. Guess the meanings of the following words and then read the text.

Мазмуни калимаҳои зеринро ёбед ва матнро хонед.

Chap [tʃæp] = fellow

Excuse me [ɪk'skju:z] – I'm sorry

A Dance at the Old School

John wanted to take Betty to a dance in the big hall of his old school.

“Wear that lovely short skirt you bought yesterday,” said John.

“No,” said Betty. “I don't like short skirts for dances. I'm going to wear my long dress.”

“All right,” said John. “I was going to wear my new jacket and the white shirt you bought me. Now I'll wear my suit in-stead.”

When they reached the hall, they saw that most of the girls were wearing short dresses. Only four boys were wearing suits. “I told you so,” John remarked rather angrily.

The dance had already started. Some of the teachers were there, with their wives. A group of boys had formed a band. They played rather badly, but they made a lot of noise, John and Betty danced two dances together. Then there was a Waltz.

“Excuse me”.

“I hate these dances,” John said. “Let's sit this one – out”.

“No,” said Betty. “I like “Excuse me” dances. You meet interesting people.” They started to dance. Suddenly a boy touched John on the shoulder. “Excuse me,” he said. It was George.

“Oh, go away, George,” said John.

“No, I won't!” said George. “Another chap has taken Mary away from me. So I'm going to take Betty away from you.”

“Sorry, John,” said Betty. “I can't say no, can I? We'll have the next dance together.”

“All right,” muttered John and went away to look for Mary. She was dancing with a very short man. “Excuse me,” said John and took Mary away. He enjoyed his dance with her, but he did not ask her again. Mary was a better dancer than Betty, but John liked Betty better.

The next dance was a “Leap Year” quickstep. In “Leap Year” dances the girls ask the boys, not the boys the girls. The band started to play. At the same time somebody turned off most of the lights. John looked for Betty, but he could see no sign of her anywhere. “She is dancing with somebody else,” he thought bitterly. She had already spoken about “Leap Year” dances. “I won't ask you,” she had told

him. "I'll ask somebody else – somebody I don't know. Girls don't often get that chance."

Suddenly he saw her. She was dancing with another man, and she was smiling and talking brightly. John could not see very well, but as the man was wearing glasses he was sure it was George.

John was very angry indeed. He rushed forward, took the man's arm and pulled him away from Betty. "She promised me this dance, you.... Then he stopped. He had made a mistake. It was not George. It was the headmaster.

8. Complete the following sentences.

Чумлаҳои зеринро пурра кунед.

1. John wanted to take ... (Mary, Betty, Nelly) to a dance
2. The dance was ... (at the theatre, at his club, at his old school)
3. Betty wanted to wear a ... (short skirt, long dress, new blouse)
4. At the party most of the girls were wearing. . (long dresses, midi dresses, short dresses);
5. (Everybody, John, Betty) ... liked "Excuse me" dances.
6. George was at the party with . . . (Nelly, Mary, Betty).
7. The band played ... (rather badly, very well, some dances).
8. Betty asked ... (George, the headmaster, John) for the "Leap Year" quickstep.

LESSONS 7-8

Competence: The pupils must learn by heart the given new words, use them in their speech and make an interrogative sentences with them.

Салоҳият: Хонандагон бояд калимаҳои навро аз ёд карда, дар нутқ истифода кунанд ва ба онҳо чумлаҳои саволи тартиб дода тавонанд.

New words

strawberry ['strɔ:b(ə)rɪ]

evident ['evid(ə)nt]

appearance [ə'piərə(ə)ns]

public ['pʌblɪk]

roof [ru:f]

disappear [dɪsə'piə]

excuse [ɪk'skju:z]

cool [ku:l]

guide [gɑɪd]

excellent [ˈeks(ə)l(ə)nt]

restaurant [ˈrest(ə)rɔːrɪ]

efficient [əˈfɪʃ(ə)nt]

sunset [ˈsʌnset]

pale [peɪl]

drop [drɒp]

secret [ˈsɪːkrɪt]

message [ˈmesɪdʒ]

health [helθ]

expensive [ɪkˈspensɪv]

proud [praʊd]

TWO GENTLEMEN OF VERONA

We were driving from Switzerland toward the lovely old Italian city of Verona. Just outside the city two small boys stopped us. They were selling **strawberries** that looked delicious.

“Don’t buy them,” our driver said. “You’ll find better strawberries in Verona.” **Evidently** he did not like their **appearance**.

My friend spoke to the boys and found that they were brothers. Niccolo was 13, Jacopo, the smaller one, was almost 12. We bought their biggest **basket of strawberries** and then continued toward Verona.

The next morning, coming out of our hotel, we saw the two boys again. They were beside the fountain in the **public** square, shining the shoes of men who passed by. They were very busy, but they said hello to us in a friendly way.

“I thought you sold strawberries,” I said.

“We do many things, sir,” Niccolo answered seriously. He looked at us hopefully. “We sometimes **guide** people through the city, showing them places of interest.»

“**Excellent**,” I smiled. “You can guide us.”

In the week that followed we saw Niccolo and Jacopo several times a day. If we wanted American cigarettes, or tickets for the opera, or the name of a good **restaurant**, Niccolo and Jacopo were always there to help us. They worked all day under the hot summer sun, shining shoes, selling fruit and newspapers, guiding people through the city. They were always dependable, always **efficient** and always busy.

One night after **sunset** I saw them alone in the windy square. Niccolo was sitting on the ground beside the fountain. His face looked **pale** and tired. Jacopo was **asleep**, with his head on his brother’s shoulder.

“Why aren’t you at home?” I asked.

“We are waiting for the last bus,” they said. “We will sell our newspapers when it comes.”

The next morning, while Niccolo was shining my shoes, I said: “You and Jacopo work very hard. How do you spend your money?”

“We have plans, sir,” they said.

“Well,” I said. “We are leaving Verona on Monday. Can I do anything for you before we go?”

“Every Sunday we go to a village not far from Verona,” Niccolo began. “We usually go there by bus; but tomorrow, sir, maybe you will take us in your car.»

“I’ll drive you there myself,” I said. My driver did not work on Sundays.

In the village we stopped in front of a lovely big house with a red roof and a high stone wall.

“We will not be here long, sir. Not more than an hour.” And the boys **disappeared** around the corner of the wall.

I waited a few minutes, and then followed the boys.

“**Excuse me,**” I said to a nurse who came to the door. “I just brought two small boys here.”

“Ah, yes!” she exclaimed with a smile. “Niccolo and Jacopo. Please, come in.”

She led me through the beautiful and cool rooms of a hospital.

At the door of one room we looked inside. The two boys when sitting beside the bed of a girl who looked about twenty years old. It was easy to see that they were her brothers because she looked so much like them.

As we walked back through the cool rooms of that lovely hospital, the nurse said, “Niccolo and Jacopo are alone in the world, except for their sister Lucia. Their mother died when they were very young. Their father, a famous opera singer, died in early years of the war. Then bombs were dropped on Verona boys and their sister lived in the streets of Verona because not a wall was standing in their house. When the enemy came, the boys began to carry secret messages across the mountains to the troops who were trying to free Verona. The boys lived in the mountains, coming and going through the night with secret messages in their shoes. They were anxious about their sister in the city.”

“When the war ended,” the nurse continued, “the boys came back to Verona to find their sister. They found her suffering from very poor health. She was ill with tuberculosis, because her life had been very hard during the war. Immediately they brought her here and asked us

to take her into the hospital. Of course, everything is very expensive now. We must ask the people in our hospital to pay. But every week the boys come to pay us.”

I thanked the nurse and waited outside, just thinking until the boys came back to the car. Then I drove with them to the city. They sat beside me quietly, looking serious and proud, those two gentlemen of Verona.

1. Use the following verbs in your own sentences.

Феълҳои зеринро дар ҷумлаҳои худ истифода баред.

drive, stop, be, sell, say, pay, found, find, do, speak, buy, go, come, see, shine, think, guide, show, want, sit, sleep, wait, die, spend, have, begin, take, bring, lead, read, try, fly

2. Put in the correct prefixes. Consult a dictionary, if necessary.

Пешвандҳои мувофиқро гузоред. Дар ҳолати зарурӣ аз луғати истифода баред.

Model: What is not usual is unusual, not possible is impossible, etc.
kind, efficient, expensive, perfect, expected, important, certain, known, developed, personal, correct

3. Translate the words in bold type.

Калимаҳои ҷиҳкардашударо тарҷума кунед.

1. **Strawberries** are sweet. Red berries grow on the ground in gardens and forests. Garden **strawberries** are much bigger than those growing in the forest.

2. What is **evident** is clearly seen or understood. **Evidently** he didn't like the strawberries. It was clear that he didn't like the strawberries.

3. The man has a foreign **appearance**. The man looks foreign he has a foreign look. I did not like the **appearance** of the strawberries. The strawberries did not look good.

4. A **public** place is a place where everybody can go. A new **public** library has been built in our town.

5. When you take somebody to a place, you **guide** him to that place. **Guides** show tourists the sights of a place.

6. **Excellent** is very good. There were no mistakes in her test paper and she got an **excellent** mark for it.

7. **Restaurants** are public eating houses; some of them are more expensive than others.

8. Our new secretary is very **efficient**. She is very good at everything. She does her work very well.

9. In the evening after sunset it grows dark. Sometimes the sky is red at **sunset**.

10. Are you ill? You look so **pale**. You are quite white in the face.

11. The children are **asleep**. The children are sleeping. Don't shout so loud. You will wake them up.

12. The top of a building is covered with a roof. We live in the same building or **under the same roof**. At first we could only see the roof of the house over the tree-tops.

13. They thought it best to disappear. They thought it best if they were not seen by anybody, if they got out of sight; we watched the car until it **disappeared** in the distance. We watched the car until it was so far away that we could not see it any more.

14. The boy who was late for the lesson said, "Please excuse my coming late." When we start to speak to somebody we do not know, we say, '**Excuse me.**'

15. When rain comes in hot weather, it often **cools** the air. Then it is not so hot any more. I cannot eat the soup; it must wait until it **gets cooler**. On hot summer pleasant to bathe in **cool water**.

16. You **dropped** something, pick it up. The large tears **dropped** on her plate. Large tears fell on her plate. Suddenly I felt big **drops of rain fall** on my hand.

17. Don't tell them that I am back. I want it to be kept secret. The boys carried secret letters through the enemy line.

18. When I called at her place, she was not in, so I left a **message**. As she was not in, I asked others to tell her what I had come to see her about. You have brought a good **message**. You have brought good news.

19. People whose **health** is poor are often ill. Those who go in for sports usually keep in **good health**. Something is wrong with Peter's health; he must go to the doctor.

20. What is **expensive** costs a lot of money. She is very rich; she can buy herself **expensive** clothes. University education is very expensive in most capitalist countries.

21. The teacher is very **proud of** his pupils' success. The teacher is happy that his pupils do well. Try to work and live so that your parents can **be proud of** you.

4. Answer the questions. Add some explanations if necessary.

Ба саволҳо ҷавоб гардонед. Дар ҳолати зарур равшанӣ ворид созед.

1. Was the author driving from Italy to Switzerland? 2. Did the driver like the appearance of the strawberries? 3. Were the boys rich? 4. Were they under ten years of age? 5. Were they selling strawberries the next morning? 6. Was it in winter that the author met the boys? 7. Did the boys spend their money on books? 8. Were their parents still alive? 9. Was their father a doctor? 10. Could the boys remain in Verona when the enemy came? 11. Does the title of the story suggest anything else to you?

5. Give the missing question words.

Калимаҳои лозимаи саволиро гузоред.

1. ... was the author's opinion of the strawberries the boys were selling? 2. ... country was the author coming from? 3. ... were the boys standing the next morning? 4. ... did the boys help the author? 5. ... sort of boys were they? 6. ... did the author drive the car on Sundays? 7. ... did the boys go to see in the hospital? 8. ... had the boys' parents died? 9. ... did the boys help the troops when the enemy came? 10. ... was wrong with their sister? 11. ... does the author call the boys the two gentlemen of Verona?

6. Put the correct preposition.

Пешояндҳои дурустро гузоред.

1. We were driving ... Switzerland ... the lovely old city ... Verona. 2. He said hello ... us ... a friendly way. 3. The boys worked all day ... the hot summer sun. 4. Niccolo was sitting ... the ground ... the fountain. 5. A man spoke ... me when I was waiting ... a bus ... the square. 6. ... Sunday we shall go ... a village not far ... our home. 7. We usually travel ... bus, but last time Uncle took us ... the country ... his car. 8. We stopped ... front ... a lovely white house ... a red roof. 9. ... their shoes the boys carried secret messages ... the mountains. 10. ... the end ... the war the boys came back ... Verona.

7. Retell the story from the point of view of Niccolo or Jacopo.

Ҳикояро аз нуқтаи назари Николо ва Якобо нақл кунед.

8. Discuss the following points.

Ҳолатҳои зеринро муҳокима кунед.

- What should you do if you had a temperature and a headache?
- What should we do to keep in good health and be comfortable during very cold winter?
- Your grandmother who lives alone says she feels bad and thinks she may have the flu. How should she look after herself at home?

LESSONS 9-10

Competence: The pupils must learn by heart the given new words, use them in their speech and make an interrogative sentences with the following words.

Салоҳият: Хонандагон бояд калимаҳои додашударо аз ёд карда, онҳоро дар нутқ истифода кунанд ва бо онҳо ҷумлаҳои саволи тартиб дода тавонанд.

New words

notebook ['nəʊtbʊk]

stretcher ['stretʃə]

groan [grəʊn]

poisoning ['pɔɪznɪŋ]

casualty department ['kæʒjuəlti
di' pɑ:tment]

matron ['meɪtrən]

meanwhile ['mi:nwaɪl]

patient ['peɪʃ(ə)nt]

special ['speʃ(ə)l]

operating theatre ['o'pəreɪtɪŋ
θiətə]

Easy Reading

Phoning for a Doctor

Bill, a newspaper reporter, was passing through Bilchester when he noticed four ambulances in front of the White Horse Hotel. He stopped at once and took out his notebook. Ambulance men were carrying stretchers into the street, and he could hear groans.

"Excuse me, Miss," he turned to a girl who was standing near the door, "What has happened?"

"They suddenly began to have terrible pains and they were sick," she said. "I was in the restaurant. I saw it all. It must be food poisoning."

At that moment the ambulances began to drive off. Bill drove after them to the hospital. While the ambulance men were busy with the stretchers, Bill walked into the cool casualty department. It was

full of nurses. But they were all so busy that they took no notice of him. One nurse was dressing the wounds of two boys who had fallen off their motor-bike. In another corner a woman who had burned her fingers was sitting on a chair, pale and crying sadly.

The ambulance men brought in the stretchers ten of them and placed them in the middle of the floor. Immediately nurses began to take care of the new patient. Bill moved nearer.

“Can’t we get Doctor Brown?” asked a nurse.

“No,” said the sister. “He’s busy in the operating theatre.” “What about Doctor Bradbury?”

“It’s his evening off, and he’s playing golf. But matron is phoning the two doctors who are on duty in the town.”

At that moment the matron came in. “It’s no good,” she said. “Doctor Scott has gone to a woman who is seriously ill. Doctor Burt is out too. There has been an accident with a tractor at the fruit farm. You will have to look after the patients until I find another doctor. How are they?”

“I think they are a little better,” said the sister. “But they are still asking for a doctor. One of them said. ‘Phone Saint Mary’s Hospital, Portsmouth’.”

“Good idea!” said the matron. “Put them to bed and keep them warm. Meanwhile I’ll phone to Portsmouth.”

Bill stopped an ambulance man as he was leaving. “Tell me,” he said, “Why is the matron phoning Portsmouth?”

The ambulance man looked at him with surprise. “Didn’t you hear?” he said. “We need a doctor. The two young doctors who live in the hospital aren’t here. The other two doctors . . .”

“Do you mean that there are only four doctors in this town?” Bill asked.

“Of course not! We’ve got a lot of doctors,” said the ambulance man proudly.

“But where are all the rest of them?” cried Bill.

“Well, you see, our Doctor Cameron was 80 years old today. So the other doctors decided to give him a party at the White Horse Hotel. They asked for a very special fish dish. Now they’re all on those stretchers!”

casualty department [ˈkæʒjuəlɪtɪ dɪˈrɑːtmənt] – шуъбаи бастубанд
operating theatre [oʊˈpɛrɛɪtɪŋ θiətə] – толори амалиёти ҷарроҳӣ;

Bradbury ['brædbəri] – Бредбери (исми хос)

Portsmouth [pɔ:tsməθ] – Портсмут (шаҳр дар Англия)

1. In each of the following sentences there is an adjective in brackets. Replace it with the correct forms of the verb. Consult your dictionary if necessary.

Дар ҳар як ҷумлаи зерин дар даруни қавс сифат мавҷуд аст. Онҳоро бо шаклҳои дурусти феълҳо иваз кунед. Дар ҳолати зарурӣ лугат истифода баред.

Can you (descriptive) what happened in the story?

Please let me (full) my pen from your bottle of ink.

It's impossible to (pleasant) everybody.

Please remember to (safe) enough bandages for the hospital.

They (wide) the road last week.

I can't (decisive) what to do next.

Are you (enjoyable) your book?

2. Read and translate.

Ҳонед ва тарҷума кунед.

To shine shoes – to clean shoes

To say hello – to greet

Hopefully – full of hope windy

A Mistake

Nozim – Hello, Doctor, I...

Doctor – Come in, come in.

Nozim – I am... .

Doctor – What time do you go to bed?

Nozim – At eleven o'clock.

Doctor – What time do you get up?

Nozim – At seven o'clock. But... .

Doctor – Do you smoke?

Nozim – No, I never smoke.

Doctor – Do you drink?

Nozim – No, I never drink. But. ..

Doctor – Well, how are you?

Nozim – I'm fine.

Doctor – Well, why are you here then?

Nozim – I want to go to the cinema with your daughter.

3. Rearrange the sentences in their correct order.

Чумлаҳоро бо тартиби дуруст гузоред.

1. The matron phoned the two doctors who were on duty in the town.
2. Bill drove after the ambulances to the hospital.
3. One day Bill, a newspaper reporter, noticed four ambulances standing in front of the White Horse Hotel, at Bilchester.
4. The man told him that most of the town doctors who had celebrated Doctor Cameron's 80th birthday at the White Horse Hotel were on the stretchers now as they had had a very special fish dish.
5. The matron was told that both of the two town doctors were out.
6. Ten stretchers were taken to the casualty department and the nurses began to take care of the new patients.
7. Bill asked a girl standing near the hotel door what had happened.
8. As there was no other way out the matron phoned Saint Mary's Hospital at Portsmouth.
9. The girl told Bill that all the men had suddenly had terrible pains and had been very sick. She thought it was food poisoning.
10. Bill stopped an ambulance man and asked him where all the other doctors were.

4. Read and retell the following jokes.

Латифаҳои зеринро хонед ва нақл кунед.

Dentist: "Stop waving your arms and making faces, sir. Why, I have not even touched your tooth."

Patient: "I know you haven't, but you're standing on my corn."

A wife could not read the thermometer, but she took her husband's temperature with it and gave a call to the doctor. "Dear Doctor, please, come at once. My husband's temperature is 63."

The doctor replied, "Dear Madam, I can do nothing. Send for the fire brigade."

5. Learn by heart the proverbs.

Зарбулмасалҳоро аз ёд кунед.

1. After death, the doctor.

2. Good health is above wealth.
3. A laugh a day will keep the doctor away.
4. An apple a day keeps the doctor away.
5. What can't be cured must be endured.
6. A good laugh is sunshine in a house.
7. After dinner sit a while, after supper walk a mile.
8. Eat at pleasure, drink with measure.
9. Early to bed and early to rise makes a man healthy, wealthy and wise.

6. Use words of opposite meaning.

Калимаҳои зидмаъно (антоним)-ро гузored.

Model: The ball fell inside the garden.

The ball fell outside the garden.

1. I waited till the car appeared round the corner. 2. It is very difficult to help them. 3. Today the weather is cooler than it was yesterday. 4. The boys bought lots of strawberries. 5. Mr Brown is a very old man. 6. The hospital is in a big park. 7. When will the bus arrive?

7. Read and retell the text.

Матнро хонед ва накл кунед.

Edward Jenner

Eduard Jenner (1749–1823) was an English doctor, the discover of vaccination. He was born at Berkeley, Gloucestershire on May 17. He studied medicine in London and began his practice in Berkeley in 1773, when he was twenty-four years old.

Edward Jenner liked to observe and investigate things ever he was a boy. This led to the discovery of vaccination 1st smallpox. Today cases of smallpox are very rare because almost every baby in the world, when it is about seven months old is vaccinated against this disease. The vaccination is effective about seven years.

Jenner's discovery of vaccination was one of the greatest discoveries in the history of medicine. In 1793 he published a report on his efficient new method, which he called 'vaccination'. This name comes from the Latin word 'vacca', which means 'cow'. At first people paid no attention to the work of the country doctor. But soon

the country doctor found himself the most talked-about doctor in the world. The news of the wonderful discovery spread abroad. People rushed to their doctors to be vaccinated. Very soon there was no part of the world that had not taken up vaccination. France, Germany, Spain and Austria were the first countries to do so. In America, Egypt and China the operation was done on thousands of people and terrible smallpox began «disappear as if by magic. The Indians were so thankful to Jenner that they sent him a present of over five thousand dollars, Napoleon, although he was at war with England at that time, set free two British prisoners when he learned that they were friends of Edward Jenner. Honours and presents from all over the world came to Jenner.

Nowadays smallpox is practically unknown in civilized countries Edward Jenner died at Berkeley in 1823, aged seventy-four. To his last days the ‘country doctor’ lived simply, spending on research the money which Parliament gave him, and vaccinating of charge anyone who came to him.

8. Answer the questions.

Ба саволҳо ҷавоб диҳед.

1. Was Edward Jenner an American doctor?
2. Did he study in London or at Berkeley?
3. Did Edward Jenner discover vaccination against the grippe?
4. Did he work in a city or in the country?
5. Was vaccination known only in England or did it spread abroad?
6. What countries were the first to take it up?
7. How did different nations thank Edward Jenner?
8. What kind of life did Edward Jenner lead at Berkeley?
9. Is smallpox still a serious problem in civilized countries?
10. Why are cases of smallpox very rare now?

LESSONS 11-12

Competence: The pupils must learn by heart the given new words, use them in their speech and make an interrogative sentences with them.

Салоҳият: Хонандагон бояд калимаҳои навро аз ёд карда, дар нутқ истифода кунанд ва ба онҳо ҷумлаҳои саволи тартиб дода тавонанд.

New words

human [ˈhju:mən]

thought [θɔ:t]

outstanding [ˈaʊtˈstændɪŋ]

manage [ˈmænɪdʒ]

belt [belt]

hit [hit]

threaten [ˈθret(ə)n]

stream [stri:m]

faint [feɪnt]

contain [kənˈteɪn]

valuable [ˈvæljuəbl]

mankind [ˈmænˈkaɪnd]

forever [ˈfəːrevə]

BECAUSE I AM HUMAN THOUGHT

(Part I)

Snezhkov was an **outstanding** bacteriologist from the South. He was ill when the Germans occupied the city where he lived and could not manage to get away.

“**Look here**, Maria Petrovna,” he said to his old aunt, “the Germans want to send me to Germany to work for them. What do you think of that, eh?”

The aunt’s only reply was to cross herself.

“You don’t like it,” said the professor. “Neither do I, here is what I would like you to do for me. **I want you to sew** a belt like this.”

On a bit of paper professor Snezhkov drew a belt with a lot of narrow little pockets.

As soon as it grew dark, he went to his laboratory. There he picked out the test – tubes containing his most **valuable** cultures of microbes and put them in the belt. I do not know what cultures those were. I only know that he had worked on some of them for a number of years and was close to a discovery that would have rid mankind forever of one of the most dangerous diseases.

Late that night **he put on the belt** and left the house. His plans were quite simple – to make his way to the partisans and send his valuable belt with them to our lines.

A thousand dangers **threatened** him. But from sunset to sunrise he continued his way east, where life was.

On and on he walked. The clothes in which he had left home were worn to rags. His gray hair became matted with dust. In one village he changed his worn shoes for peasant's sandals, in another his knapsack for an old blouse.

He had already left the steppe land and was making his way through the woods. Orel was **not far off**. His feet were covered with blood and his heart troubled him. Once he sat down beside a stream to rest and evidently fainted. When he came to, he was lying with his head in the water.

"I'm in a bad way", he **muttered to himself** sadly as he got up, pale and weak. His health was growing worse and worse, but he still managed to walk on. At last a day came when he came to, he felt that he could not go on much longer. He suffered terribly at that thought that together with him his work, which mankind needed, would be lost.

No longer hiding, he entered a big village **in the day time**. He knew that there was a hospital there.

"Good morning, doctor" he turned to the little woman in a white smock.

"How do you do, granddad. Where are you from?"

"I've come a long way," said the professor and dropped on to a chair. I have some business with you, doctor. I don't know you, but you are evidently a Russian, and a doctor. That is enough for me. Here is what I want to tell you.

1. Read, make transcription and translate into Tajik.

Хонед, дар шакли овонавишт нависед ва ба забони тоҷикӣ тарҷума кунед.

bacteriologist	sandal
culture	steppe
fascist	granddad
instruction	commander
microbe	unhurriedly
partisan	

2. Write down the principal forms of the following verbs.

Шаклҳои асосии феълро нависед.

say, send, want, think, do, sew, draw, grow, go, put, know, pick, lot, leave, make, turn, become, change, sit, come, see, lie, feel, mean,

need, lose, hide, tell, keep, take, die, sleep, push, throw, fall, stand, pull, begin, threaten, live, speak, bring, find.

3. Translate the words in bold type.

Калимаҳои сиёҳкардашударо тарҷума кунед.

1. **Human** is the adjective for ‘man’. When the boy shouted, his voice was not like a **human voice** at all, it seemed more like the cry of some animal. Only **human beings** talk, animals do not talk.

2. **Thought** is the noun for the verb ‘**think**’. Mr. Tailor was sitting and **thinking** sad **thoughts**. A good **thought** came into his head. A good idea came into his head.

3. An **outstanding** person is a well-known and important person. Rakhimov was an **outstanding** scientist.

4. To **manage** means to be able to do something. Professor Rakhimov was ill when the Germans occupied the city where he lived, and therefore he could not **manage** to get away. It was difficult, but I still **managed** to get tickets for the concert.

5. Men wear a **belt**. A **belt** keeps their trousers up. Daisy wore a blue dress with a white collar and a white **belt**.

6. He wrote his name on a **bit** of paper. He wrote his name on a piece of paper. Give me a bit of bread. Give me a piece of bread. You look a bit pale. You look a little pale.

7. This book **contains** three stories. There are three stories in this book. The library **contains** several million books.

8. A **valuable** thing costs a lot of money or is very important. Take care not to lose these **valuable** papers.

9. **Mankind** means all the people of the world as a kind of living beings different from animals. Peace and friendship between peoples will save **mankind** from war.

10. **Forever** means for always. Lenin will be remembered **forever**. He left his hometown forever, never to return.

4. Give the Tajik variants of the following words.

Гунаҳои тоҷикии калимаҳои зеринро нишон диҳед.

value – valuable

heart – hearty

danger – dangerous

life – lively

fascism – fascist

detail – detailed

darkness – dark
blood – bloody

importance – important

5. Translate the following sentences into Tajik.

Чумлаҳои зеринро ба забони тоҷикӣ тарҷума кунед.

1. You don't like it. Neither do I. 2. Here is what I would like you to do for me. 3. One of the most dangerous diseases. 4. On and on he walked. 5. His clothes were worn to rags. 6. His heart troubled him. 7. I'm in a bad way. 8. I have some business with you.

6. Say in other words the following sentences.

Чумлаҳои зеринро ба таври дигар баён кунед.

Model: Rahimov was famous for his scientific work. - Rahimov was outstanding scientist.

1. He did not succeed in leaving the town. 2. His aunt made a belt for him. 3. What did he answer? 4. What is in this bottle? 5. He went through the woods. 6. What do doctors call your illness? 7. He sat down beside a river. 8. He made up his mind to go away. 9. Will you stay here? 10. He got up slowly. 11. He fell, but rose at once. 12. They were discussing things in a loud voice. 13. He spoke very good English. 14. Suddenly an idea came into his head.

7. Find the opposites and arrange them in pairs.

Калимаҳои зидмаъно (антоним)-ро ёфта, онҳоро чуфт гузоред.

sunset, dark, worn, loud, forget, long, old, ask, new, arrive, continue, find, put on, short, far, sunrise, young, early, remember, lose, answer, near, leave, take off, light, stop.

8. Topics for Conversation.

Мавзӯҳои барои мусоҳиба.

Describe a village of the district you live in.

Describe the town you live in.

Have you ever been to any interesting village or town in Tajikistan? Speak about it.

Have you ever visited any other Republics? Speak about them (the towns you visited, the sights you saw, the people you met).

9. Imagine that you are a guide and your classmates are visitors to your home town (village). Tell them about it and answer their questions.

Тасаввур кунед, ки шумо рохбад хастед ва ҳамсинфони шумо мехмонони ба шахр (деҳа)-и шумо омада мебошанд. Ба онҳо дар бораи шаҳратон (деҳаатон) нақл кунед ва ба саволҳои онҳо ҷавоб диҳед.

10. Repeat after the teacher.

Баъд аз омӯзгор талаффуз кунед.

Caucasus [kɑ:kəsəs]

subtropics [sʌb'trɒpiks]

eucalyptus [ju:k(ə)'lɪptəs]

picture gallery ['pɪktʃə 'gæl(ə)rɪ]

mass [mæs]

zone [zəʊn]

monument ['mɒnjəmənt]

steppe [step]

Caucasian [kɑ:'keɪzən]

colourful ['kʌləf(ə)l]

culture ['kʌltʃə]

palm tree [pɑ:m tri:]

cultural ['kʌltʃ(ə)r(ə)l]

Armenia [ɑ:'mɪ:njə]

Azerbaijan [æzəbaɪ'dʒɑ:n]

tradition [trə'dɪʃ(ə)n]

11. Translate the text into Tajik and retell it.

Матро ба забони тоҷикӣ гардонда, онро нақл кунед.

The Caucasus

There is probably no other area in the world like the Caucasus, a mountain land between the Black and Caspian Seas.

It is a rich area. It has something of everything – maritime climate, subtropics, eternal snow and masses of ice in the high zones. There are palm trees and eucalyptuses, pine-covered mountain sides, steppes, fruit gardens, tea plantations and vineyards.

The highest among the thousands of Caucasian peaks are Kazbek (5,047 m) and Elbrus (5,633 m).

There are rapid mountain streams and beautiful lakes. The most beautiful lakes are Ritsa in Georgia and Sevan in Armenia. The warm Black Sea is lined with coastal resorts and colorful holiday towns.

There are charming towns and villages where folk traditions can be seen even in modern buildings and monuments. The hospitality of the Caucasian people is as famous as their lovely songs and quick dances.

The capitals of the three Transcaucasian Republics are big cities with well-developed industries and research institutes, Universities, schools and cultural centres. Their museums, picture galleries,

exhibitions and theatres give an idea of Georgian, Armenian and Azerbaijan culture.

12. Read the sentences and then fill in the blanks.

Чумлаҳоро хонед ва ҷойҳои холиро пур кунед.

1. The Caucasus is a ... land between the ... and Caspian Seas. 2. It is a ... area. 3. It has a ... climate. 4. The ... among the Caucasian peaks are Kazbek and ... 5. The most beautiful ... are Ritsa in ... and ... in Armenia. 6. The ... of the Caucasian people is as famous as their ... songs and ... dances. The capitals of the ... Union Republics are ... cities with ... industries.

LESSONS 13-14

Competence: The pupils must learn by heart the given new words, use them in their speech and make an interrogative sentences with them.

Салохият: Хонандагон бояд калимаҳои навро аз ёд карда, дар нутқ истифода кунанд ва ба онҳо ҷумлаҳои саволи тартиб дода тавонанд.

New words

patient [ˈpeɪʃ(ə)nt]

rubbish [ˈrʌbɪʃ]

fool [fu:l]

suspect [sʌsˈpekt]

heroic [hɪˈrəʊɪk]

detailed [diːˈteɪld]

research [rɪˈsə:ʃ]

sunrise [ˈsʌnraɪz]

blood [blʌd]

BECAUSE I AM HUMAN THOUGHT

(Part II)

It was decided that he would remain with Doctor Klitina for several days. It was very dangerous. The fascists were keeping a watch on her. The **patients** had seen the professor come and had seen the doctor take him home with her from the hospital. But all he had to do was to leave the belt with her and go. This is what they decided to do at the first sign of danger.

They came for him at night. He was sleeping in the shed. Unhurriedly he got up, but he took off his belt immediately. Pushing

aside the **rubbish** lying in one corner, he put his belt down on the floor. On top of it he threw everything that was at hand.

He did not remember so clearly what happened after that. He was taken somewhere. He fell down, and immediately tried to get up again because he was being kicked to the ground. For some reason the commander ordered his soldiers to take off all his clothes. For a long time he stood there naked, suffering from a great pain at his heart and in his left arm. But then he pulled himself together. The Germans were shouting at him and talking things over among themselves. He listened to what they had to say, and suddenly began to speak himself in excellent German.

“What are you threatening me with?” asked the professor with contempt. “Here I am standing in front of you, a naked man in poor health. Yet your tanks and guns mean nothing to me. That is because I am human thought, I am Russian. You want to kill me, yet you shall not kill me. I spit at you, fools that you are!”

Suspecting that he was an important member of a partisan detachment, the Germans sent him off to Orel. For three months the heroic man lay in a dirty cellar among other dying Russians. It was there that we found him. He was still alive when we took him out of the cellar and carried him to the hospital. The first word that he immediately spoke when he came to himself was the name of the village in which he had left his valuable belt. The belt was found and brought to him.

The heroic man died after leaving for his students’ detailed instructions on how to continue the research he had begun.

1. Translate the words in bold type.

Калимаҳои сиёҳкардашударо тарчума кунед.

1. They **threatened** to kill him if he did not tell them where his unit was hiding. They tried to frighten him saying that they would kill him. You can’t **threaten** a brave man, he is not afraid of you.

2. **Sunrise** is the time when the sun rises in the morning.

3. The wounded soldier lost a lot of **blood**. After his long journey on foot Professor Rakhimov’s feet were covered with **blood**.

4. A **stream** is a small river. At night animals came in the stream to drink. He sat down **beside a stream** to rest.

5. To faint means to fall down like dead, not knowing what is happening around one. In hot, crowded and poorly aired rooms people

sometimes **faint**. The professor was so weak that when he sat down to rest, he **fainted**.

6. A person who is ill and goes to see a doctor is the doctor's **patient**. At hospitals you can find **patients** from all over Tajikistan.

7. **Rubbish** is useless things that are thrown away. In autumn we cleaned the garden and burnt the old leaves and nil in other **rubbish**. Tom said that the film was **rubbish**; Lie didn't like the film and said it was no good at all.

8. A **fool** is a person who is not clever at all. He was a fool to give matches to the child.

9. To **suspect** means to imagine or believe that somebody has done something bad, without being sure of it. They suspected that the enemy soldiers were hiding among the trees. Suspecting that he was an important member of a partisan unit, the Germans sent the professor off to a concentration camp.

10. The soldier fought **heroically**. The soldier fought like a hero. Professor Rahimov was a **heroic** man. He was a hero. Many soldiers died like **heroes**.

11. A **detailed** description is a very exact description in which every small point is paid attention to. The professor gave his students **detailed** instructions. He told them exactly what they should do.

12. **Research** is the scientific study of some question. The professor's students continued his **research** work. **Research workers** are scientific workers.

2. Give the Tajik variants of the following words.

Гунаҳои тоҷикӣ калимаҳои зеринро нишон диҳед.

think – thought

hurry – hurry

threaten – threat

shout – shout

continue – continuation

speak – speech

decide – decision

suspect – suspicious

happen – happening

3. Translate the following sentences into Tajik.

Чумлаҳои зеринро ба забони тоҷикӣ тарҷума кунед.

1. Here is what I want to tell you. 2. It was decided that... 3. All he had to do was to leave the belt with her. 4. They came for him. 5. Fools that you are. 6. It was there that we found him. 7. Detailed instructions on how to continue the research.

4. Answer the following questions.

Ба саволҳои зерин ҷавоб диҳед.

1. What does a bacteriologist do? 2. Why did the professor not manage to leave his home when the Germans occupied the city? 3. What valuable research work did he do? 4. Why did he decide to make his way to the partisans? 5. Why could Snezhkov not get to the partisans? 6. Why did the Germans take Snezhkov prisoner? 7. What happened to the professor's belt? 8. Can we say that Snezhkov was a hero? Give your reasons. 9. Can you give any other examples of heroic Tajik people? Why did Snezhkov say that he was human thought?

5. Fill in the suitable words.

Калимаҳои мувофиқро гузоред.

(manage, suspect, contain, valuable, mankind, outstanding, forever, research, blood, stream, mutter, immediately, human, faint, threaten, value, danger, dangerous, fascism, fascist, darkness, dark, blood, bloody, heart, hearty, life, lively, importance, important, detail, detailed).

1... will ... be thankful to the Soviet Union for its victory ... 2. I hope I'll ... come back ... 3. Snezhkov was an ... worker. 4. The man ... something and ... 5. This bag ... things. 6. The driver was ... of having run over somebody because there was some ... on his car. 7. The man ... to throw the bag into the ... 8. The child was so dirty that looked like a ... being. 9. Gold is very ... It has great.... 10. The doctor gave his assistants... instructions. He paid attention even to the smallest... 11. It is very ... outside. We cannot see anything in the ... 12. Tuberculosis used to be a very ... disease. Whoever fell ill with it was in great ... 13. We gave them a ... welcome. We welcomed them with all our ... 14. Anne is a very ... girl. She brings ... into any company. 15. This a question of great. It is much more ... than I thought. 16 ... battle was fought near the village. The wounded soldier lost a lot of ... 17. The ... army was driven back by the armed forces. That put an end to the threat of

6. Use the correct preposition where necessary.

Ба ҷойҳои зарурӣ пешояндҳои мувофиқро гузоред.

1. We suspected that the enemy soldiers were hiding ... the trees.
2. We must change our wet clothes ... dry ones. 3. He asked... me if I

wanted him to do anything ... me. 4. His feet covered ... blood when he sata stream to rest. 5. He began to speak . . . me ... excellent Russian. 6. The patients were suffering... great pains. 7. This research is ... great importance. 8. Mankind will remember him ... his valuable work forever. 9. The book contained a lot detailed information. 10. They got home just ... sunrise.

7. Fill in the suitable words from the following verbs and nouns in the brackets

Аз қавс исм ва феъли мувофиқро интихоб карда, чойҳои холиро пур кунед.

(think, thought; threaten, threat; continue, continuation; decide, decision; hurry; shout, shout; speak, speech; happen, happening; suspect, suspicion; suffer, suffering).

1. They promised to ... the matter soon, but I had no idea that they had already made the ... 2. The Germans... to kill Snezhkov, but he was not afraid of their ... 3. What do you ... of the play? The ... of going to the theatre made me happy. 4. So many things have .. . this summer. The latest ... was my sister's wedding. 5. Many people ... at the meeting. The first ... was the longest. 6. Why are you in such a ...? – I'm ... to the railway station to meet my friends. 7. The wounded soldier,... great pains. It was hard to see his ... 8. The Germans ... the doctor. She had been under ... for some time. 9. The story will be The ... of the story will appear in tomorrow's paper. 10. We heard loud ... in the yard. The boys were ... playing football.

8. Retell the story from the point of view of

Ҳикояро аз нуқтаи назари... нақл кунед.

1) Rahimov, 2) the doctor, 3) Rahimov's aunt, 4) one of the soldiers will found Rahimov, 5) one of the Germans who took him prisoner.

9. Arrange a press conference.

Бо аъзоёни матбуот конференсия ташкил кунед.

Ask questions of those of your classmates who have visited some interesting places either in Tajikistan or in some other republics. Let them answer your questions as Tajiks who have visited some other republics. Let them answer as guests from other republics who have come here to visit Tajikistan.

10. With the help of your dictionary find the opposites of these words and translate them into Tajik.

Бо ёрии луғататон зидмаъно (антоним)-и калимаҳои додашу-даро ёбед ва онҳоро ба забони тоҷикӣ тарҷума кунед.

defend – at	same – di
winter – su	ugly – pr
failure – su	coldest – ho
worse – be ..	wide – na
wrong – со	necessary – us

(The opposites of these words contain double letters!)

11. Learn by heart the proverbs.

Зарбулмасалҳоро азёд кунед.

1. War is the sport of kings.
2. Every country has its customs.
3. A man can die but once.
4. When guns speak, it is too late to argue.
5. Fortune favours the brave.

12. Learn by heart quotations

Иқтибосоти зеринро азёд кунед.

1. A man, who is going to commit an inhuman act, excuses himself by saying “I am only human after all”. (S. Harris)

2. No army can withstand the strength of an idea whose time has come. (Victor Hugo)

3. If you do not think about the future, you cannot have one. (J. Galsworthy)

4. It is the duty of a man to see other countries but love his own. (E. V. Lucas)

LESSONS 15-16

Competence: The pupils must learn by heart the given new words, use them in their speech and make an interrogative sentences with them.

Салоҳият: Хонандагон бояд калимаҳои навро азёд карда, дар нутқ истифода кунанд ва ба онҳо ҷумлаҳои саволи тартиб дода тавонанд.

New words

determine [dɪ'tə:mɪn]

spirit ['spɪrɪt]

honest ['ɒnɪst]

truth [tru:θ]

express [ɪk'spres]

expression [ɪk'spreʃ(ə)n]

extremely [ɪks'tri:mli]

gifted ['gɪftɪd]

admire [əd'maɪə]

admiration [,ædmə'reɪʃ(ə)n]

fond of [fɒnd]

separate ['sep(ə)rɪt]

power ['paʊə]

calm [kɑ:m]

including [ɪn'klu:dɪŋ]

artist [ɑ:tɪst]

struggle ['strʌgl]

defence [dɪ'fen(t)s]

choice [tʃɔɪs]

freedom ['fri:dəm]

point [pɔɪnt]

within [wɪ'ðɪn]

LOVE WILL FIND OUT THE WAY

(After Paul Robeson)

(Part I)

For twelve years I lived and worked in London. My experience abroad made me understand that no matter where I might travel my home must be America. That question was raised during the Congressional Committee hearing. I had said that in Russia I had felt for the first time like a full human being. In that country there was no colour prejudice like in Mississippi or Washington.

One of the committee members angrily asked why I had not stayed in Russia.

“Because my father was a slave,” I answered. “My people died to build this country. I am going to stay right here and have a part of it just like you. And no fascist-minded people will drive me from it. Is that clear?”

Well, let me explain what made me feel that way. In Britain I understood that the character of a nation is not determined by the upper classes. It is determined by the common people. The common people of all nations are each other's brothers in the great family of mankind.

Although I remained a Negro in spirit, I also learned to know and love the honest white working people. In England I learned that all



people can love each other like brothers. I first understood this truth through song. That is not strange. The songs that have lived through the years have always been the best expression of the heart of mankind. As a young singer, I had the great good luck to make friends with Lawrence Brown, an extremely gifted Negro composer. I had always admired and been fond of the simple, beautiful songs I had heard every day in my childhood.

I had felt that the work songs and blues of my father's folk from the plantations of North Carolina should become important concert songs. It was Lawrence Brown who told me that I was right. And so for my first five years as a singer I sang only my people's songs.

Then I learnt the songs of other peoples. In Britain I learnt the beautiful English, Welsh and Scottish folk songs. As I sang these lovely melodies, I felt that they, too, were close to my heart. They expressed the same feeling that I knew in Negro music. Still, art alone cannot unite peoples that are separated from each other. In my case, it was the terrible events that happened in the world that brought me to stand among them.

1. Read and translate these words.

Калимаҳои зеринро хонед ва тарҷума кунед.

action [ækʃ(ə)n]	fascist [fæʃɪst]
anti-fascist [ˈæntɪˈ fæʃɪst]	melody [ˈmelədi]
battalion [bəˈtæliən]	political [pəˈlɪtɪk(ə)l]
brigade [brɪˈgeɪd]	rally [ˈræli]
Communist [ˈkɒmjunist]	Scottish [ˈskɒtɪʃ]
democracy [dɪˈmɒkrəsi]	trade unionist [ˈtreɪdˈjuːnɪst]
Ethiopia [iːθiˈəʊpiə]	upper classes [ˈʌpəˈklɑːsɪz]
fascism [ˈfæʃɪz(ə)m]	

2. Write down the three forms of the following words.

Се шакли феълҳои зеринро нависед.

live, work, make, understand, travel, raise, say, feel, be, ask, stay, answer, die, build, go, have, drive, explain, determine, remain, learn, know, love, hear, become, tell

3. Translate the words in bold type into Tajik.

Калимаҳои сиёҳкардашударо ба забони тоҷикӣ тарҷума кунед.

1. **Determine** means to make up one's mind. **He has determined** that nothing shall keep him from going there now. **Determine** also means to be the fact that decides. The character of a nation is not **determined** by the upper classes.

2. He remained a Negro **in spirit**. He remained a Negro in his thoughts and feelings. 'We shall be with you **in spirit** means that our thoughts will be with you. I felt close to them in spirit. I felt close to them in my heart, in my inner feeling

3. **Honest** means fair and open, not hiding one's real character. He is an **honest** man. Most people earn their living by **honest** work. He gave an **honest opinion** about my work, he **honestly** told me what he thought about it.

4. **Truth** means that which is true. Tom is an honest boy, he always tells the **truth**.

5. **To express** means to put into words, or to show by look, voice or action. I'm afraid **I can't express** my feelings. I can't put them into words. The songs that have lived through the years have always been the best **expression** of the heart of mankind.

6. Lola is an **extremely** nice girl. Lola is a very, very nice girl. Murod is an **extremely** strong boy. Murod stronger than Khurshed.

7. Gifted means very clever and very able. A gift means natural talent. Some people have a gift for art, others for languages, still others for music, etc. Sometimes we may hear or read about people of many gifts.

8. To look at something with **admiration** means to be greatly pleased with it, and to have a very good opinion of it. **Admiration** is the «feeling we have when we **admire** something unusually beautiful, or somebody unusually clever, strong, etc. Everybody listened to the gifted singer with great **admiration**. Everybody admired the great singer.

9. To **be fond** of means to like very much, be full of love for somebody or something. Are you fond of music? She is a **fond and loving mother**; she loves her children very much.

10. To **separate** means to keep away from, to be between. England is **separated** from France by the English Channel. **Separation from** his friends made him very sad. In time of war many husbands and wives were separated.

4. Translate into Tajik.

Ба забони тоҷикӣ тарҷума кунед.

1. My experience abroad made me understand that no matter where I might travel. 2. One of the committee members. 3. My people died to build this country. 4. I'll have a part of it just like you. 5. Fascist-minded people. 6. What made me feel that way? 7. I remained a Negro in spirit. 8. I understood this truth through song. 9. The songs that have lived through the years. 10. So for my first years as a singer. 11. It was the terrible events that brought me to stand among them.

5. If you cannot find the answers to these questions, consult your dictionary. The first letters of each word are given.

Агар ба ин саволҳо ҷавоб дода натавонед, ба луғат нигаред. Аввали ҳар як калима дода шудааст.

1. What is the very sweet thing used in tea and coffee, a cake? (su ...)
2. What do we call boys and girls who are at school? (sc ...)
3. What do we use when we want to rub out pencil line? (ru...)
4. What is the name of an insect which makes a web? (sp ...)
5. What is the name given to loud noise which comes after a flash of lightning? (thu ..)
6. What name is given to places which are all sand, quite dry and often very hot indeed? (de ...)
7. What do we call a man who gets his living by growing crops and raising cattle? (co ..)
8. What do we call a person who is fond of travelling? (tr ...)

6. Learn by heart the sayings.

Мақолхоро азёд кунед.

1. A quartet is where all four think that the other three can sing.
2. The best thing about popular songs is that they are not popular very long.

7. Read and retell the following joke.

Латифаи зеринро хонед ва нақл кунед.

A member of a military band came to the surgeon with throatache.

“Let me see your throat. Oh, that’s not so bad. You’ll be right in a day or two. I think you had better rest a little for week or so.” And with these words the surgeon gave me the sick-leave. A week later, the surgeon met the bandsman in the street. “How’s your throat?” he asked.

“It’s quite well, sir,” was the reply.

“That’s good,” said the surgeon. “You go back to your duty now. By the way, what instrument do you play in the band?” “The small drum, sir!” said the bandsman.

8. Learn by heart the poem.

Шеърро азёд кунед.

When Robeson Sings

(Edith Segal)

When Paul, our Brother Robeson sings,
The giant in us rises to full height.
We stand refreshed astride the continent,
Our arms extended far beyond the seas.
We lean against our towering mountainsides,
And lift our heads to greet the clearing skies.
We toll the freedom bell the fathers tolled,
With steady pull we sway from shore to shore.
And everywhere folks rise to giant height,
To stand in friendship in a land of song,
To blend with rising nations of the world,
When Paul, our Brother Robeson sings!

9. Translate the words into Tajik.

Калимаҳоро ба забони тоҷикӣ тарҷума кунед.

subway [ˈsʌbweɪ] = metro

document [ˈdɒkjumənt]

movie house [ˈmuːviːhaus] = cinema

attentively [əˈtentɪvli] = care

panic [ˈpænik] = fully

LESSONS 17-18

Competence: The pupils must learn by heart the given new words, use them in their speech and make an interrogative sentences with them.

Салоҳият: Хонандагон бояд калимаҳои навро азёд карда, дар нутқи истифода кунанд ва ба онҳо ҷумлаҳои саволи тартиб дода тавонанд.

New words

abroad [ə'brɔ:d]

traitor ['treɪtə]

unmoving [ʌn'mu:vɪŋ]

unionist ['ju:njənɪst]

slavery ['sleɪv(ə)rɪ]

heroically [hɪ'rəʊɪk(ə)li]

admiration [ˌædmə'reɪʃ(ə)n]

heroic [hɪ'rəʊɪk]

LOVE WILL FIND OUT THE WAY

(After Paul Robeson)

(Part II)

The years that I lived abroad saw the rise of fascism. In 1933 Hitler rose to power in Germany. In 1933 Mussolini's fascist army marched against Ethiopia. Then, the next year, came Spain. The Spanish Republic was attacked by the fascist traitor Franco who was supported by Hitler and Mussolini. But the Western powers were calm and unmoving. They did not care what would happen to Ethiopia and Spain or to Communists, trade unionists, Jews and others in Germany. They hoped the fascists would save Europe from 'the danger of Communism'.

But the common people in Britain understood the danger. Everywhere they rallied for anti-fascist action. The heart of this movement was the trade unions and the political parties of the Left. But many other people took part in it too, including members of the middle class and people from the arts, science and other professions. And so it was that I, as an artist, was drawn into the movement. I understood that the struggle against fascism must take first place over every other interest.

Over the radio I **explained** my stand to a great London rally in defence of Spain:

"Every artist, every scientist, must decide now where he stands. He has **no choice**. The battle front is everywhere."

And I saw, too, that the struggle **for Negro rights** was part of the anti-fascist struggle. I said, "The artist **must choose** fight for freedom or for slavery. I have made my choice.

I went to Spain in 1938. That was an important turning point in my **life**. There I saw that it was the working men and women of Spain who were heroically fighting for their own people. Volunteers from among the workers of other lands had come to help in the defence of Madrid. In Spain I sang with my whole help for these heroic fighters of the

International Brigade. A warm feeling for my homeland grew within me as I met the men of the Abraham Lincoln Battalion. Those thousands of brave young Americans had crossed the sea to fight for the government of the Spanish people. My heart filled with **admiration** and love for those white Americans. And I felt very proud of my own people when I saw that there were Negroes, too, among the Lincoln men in Spain.

Spain – the anti-fascist struggle and all that I learned it – brought me back to America.

1. Write down the three forms of the following words.

Се шакли феълҳои зеринро нависед.

sing, express, separate, happen, bring, stand, rise, march, come, attack, support, care, hope, save, take, draw, decide, see, choose, fight, help, grow, meet, cross, fill.

2. Translate the words in bold type into Tajik.

Калимаҳои сиёҳкардашударо ба забони тоҷикӣ тарҷума кунед.

1. **Power** means strength of force. Water **has great power**. It can be used in **electric power stations**. A state that has great international importance and influence is also called a **power**. **The Western powers** remained calm when fascism spread in Europe.

2. **Calm** means quiet, not windy when we speak of the weather or the sea. There was no wind and the sea was quite calm. It means ‘not excited’ when we speak of people. Don’t get excited, keep **calm**. **Try to calm yourself**. The angry man **calmed down**.

3. To **include** means to contain or to be a part of something. Negroes were **included** in the International Brigade in Spain. He has been to many countries, **including** England.

4. **Artists** produce works of art. Sabzali is a great **artist**.

5. To **struggle** means to fight. Tajik people are struggling for peace and friendly relations with all countries. Many artists joined the **struggle** against fascism.

6. **Defence** means fighting against an attack. During the Great Patriotic in Tajik people fought in defense of their country.

7. **Choice** means an act of choosing or the right to choose. I must go back, I have no choice. He has made the right choice. Fie has chosen the right thing.

8. **Freedom** means being free. Paul Robeson fought for the freedom of his people. He wanted them to be free.

9. That was an important turning point in his life. At that time his whole life changed.

10. **Within** means in or inside something. A new, warm feeling grew **within** me as I met the men of the Abraham Lincoln Battalion. I'll come back to you **within an hour**. I'll come back in less than an hour. I may be back earlier, but not later than an hour's time.

3. Translate the following sentences into Tajik.

Чумлаҳои зеринро ба забони тоҷикӣ тарҷума кунед.

1. Those years saw the rise of fascism. 2. They rallied for anti-fascist action. 3. The heart of this movement was the political parties of the left. 4. So it was that I was drawn into the movement. 5. The struggle against fascism must take first place over every other interest. 6. Every artist must decide where he stands. 7. The artist must choose to fight for freedom or slavery. 8. It was the working men who were fighting for democracy. 9. It was the fascists who were fighting their own people. 10. Volunteers from among the workers.

4. Give short answers. Add some explanations if necessary.

Чавобҳои кӯтоҳ диҳед. Агар зарурат пеш ояд, пурратар шарҳ диҳед.

1. Did Paul Robeson spend some years abroad? 2. Did he feel home in Russia? 3. Had his father been a slave? 4. Is it only the upper classes that determine the character of a nation? 5. Did Robeson like the common people in England? 6. Did he remain a Negro in spirit? 7. Can different nations love each other like brothers? 8. Did Lawrence Brown think that Negro folk music was important? 9. Was it in 1930 that Hitler rose to power? 10. Did the Western powers do anything to prevent the fascists from attacking the Spanish Republic? 11. Did the common people in Britain understand the danger of fascism? 12. Were there any black soldiers in the Abraham Lincoln Battalion? 13. Did Robeson remain in Spain?

5. Answer the following questions.

Ба саволҳои зерин ҷавоб диҳед.

1. What did Robeson's experience abroad make him understand? 2. In what country did he feel like a real human being? 3. What did one

of the committee members angrily ask him when, he spoke highly of the Soviet Union? 4. Where did Robeson learn that it is the common people who determine a nation's character? 5. Why is it that Robeson is so fond of the coloured people? 6. What expresses the heart of mankind best of all? 7. What in Britain drew Robeson closer to the common peoples Europe? 8. Why didn't the Western powers try to stop the fee of fascism? 9. What was the heart of the movement against fascism in Britain? 10. What were the words that Robeson said on the radio to a great London rally? 11. When did Robeson go Spain? 12. From which class of people did the fighters of the international Brigade come? 13. Why was Robeson's heart filled with admiration for the white Americans among the Lincoln men?

6. Put suitable prepositions.

Пешояндҳои мувофиқро гузоред.

1. ... Russia Paul Robeson felt ... the first time ... a full human being. 2. ... England he learned that the character ... nation is not determined ... the upper classes. 3. The songs we have lived ... the years are the best expression . . . the heart mankind. 4. As a young singer Robeson made friends ... Lawrence Brown. 5. ... the first five years Robeson sang only the songs ... his people. 6. These songs were close... his heart. 7. The fascists attacking the Spanish Republic were support ... Hitler and Mussolini. 8. The upper classes. .. England did not care what would happen ... people ... Spain. 9. Many people took part ... the antifascist movement ... members ... the middle class and people ... the arts and science. 10. Robeson, too, was drown ... the movement ... defence.... Spain. 11. He understood that the struggle... Negro rights was part... the struggle fascism. 12. He had a deep love ... white Americans and felt proud ... his own people as he sang ... his whole heart ... the heroic fighters ... the International Brigade.

7. Topics for conversation.

Мавзӯҳои барои мусоҳиба.

1. Music in our life.
2. Prominent persons of our country.
3. Do you know any outstanding fighter for peace? Tell about him.

8. Have a press conference.

Ҳамчун аъзои матбуот конференсия ташкил кунед.

One pupil is Paul Robeson the others are reporters who ask him questions about: the development of his musical career. 2) stay in England, 3) his stay in Spain, 4) his activities in America, 5) political views.

9. Read the following passage and find out by whom, when and why was the following said.

Порчаи зеринро хонед ва ёбед, ки он аз тарафи кӣ, кай ва барои чӣ гуфта шудааст.

Why We Are Marching (From a CND leaflet)

Aldermaston is the factory of death, where Britain's H-bombs are made – bombs that can destroy whole cities, poison the people who remain alive, prepare for children the future life of misery. These are not weapons of war, but equipment for mass murder.

Wethersfield in Essex is a NATO base, where aircraft stand ready for nuclear war. These bases cannot defend us; they make Britain a priority target if war should come.

London is our capital city, where Government and Parliament make decisions that mean life and death for us all and where we must raise our voices if we want a change.

Everybody the world over wants disarmament and peace. Somebody must have the courage and sense to give a new lead we want Britain to give that lead by renouncing nuclear weapons, bases and policies.

This is why our marches will start on Good Friday from Aldermaston and from Wethersfield and meet on Easter Monday in Whitehall.

10. Answer the following questions.

Ба саволҳои зерин ҷавоб диҳед.

1. Where are Britain's H-bombs made? 2. What is Wethersfield in Essex? 3. Where are decisions of great importance made?

What are the British people fighting for? 5. What are they fighting against? 6. Where do the British peace fighters march?

CND = Campaign for Nuclear Disarmament – Маъракаи халқи силоҳи ҳастай (ядрой)

LESSONS 19-20

Competence: The pupils must learn by heart the given new words, use them in their speech and make an interrogative sentences with them.

Салоҳият: Хонандагон бояд калимаҳои навро аз ёд карда, дар нутқ истифода кунанд ва ба онҳо ҷумлаҳои саволи тартиб дода тавонанд.

New words

moment [ˈmɒmənt]	complete [kəmˈpli:t]
joy [dʒɔɪ]	storm [stɔ:m]
while [(h)waɪl]	suspicious [səˈspɪʃəs]
foolish [ˈfu:lɪʃ]	chance [tʃɑ:n(t)s]
gain [geɪn]	suggest [səˈdʒest]
guess [ges]	howl [haʊl]
doubt [daʊt]	anyway [ˈeniweɪ]
awful [ˈɔ:f(ə)l]	wild [waɪld]
dream [dri:m]	rub [rʌb]
handkerchief [ˈhæŋkətʃɪ:f]	enthusiastic [ɪnˌθju:zɪˈæstɪk]
hell [hel]	low [ləʊ]

FOOTBALL GIRL

(Part I)

“It’s cold in this stadium,” said the girl behind me.

She had a slow little voice, clear and sweet. She had just arrived at her seat, and with her was a long-legged student in a black fur coat. They were late. The game had begun some moments before.

I knew what **she looked like** though I did not turn around. I had watched her coming up the steps. Everybody had watched her. She was that **sort of girl**. Little she was, in a coat of soft brown fur, with a wide brown belt. The collar of the coat was high and very large.

She was very young. She could not have been more than sixteen or seventeen. A beautiful child, with black curly hair, a spoiled mouth, and dark blue eyes. The eyes were older than the girl. They were grown-up with self-assurance. The boy was deeply in love with her. He looked it, coming up the steps – though he tried hard not to show, he looked

almost foolishly proud. Now, when she remarked that it was cold in the stadium, he repeated anxiously, "Cold?"

"Wait," he said, "Wait. I'll get this old coat around you. You aren't be cold with this old thing around you."

"My face will be," she replied.

On the field a halfback had **gained** thirteen yards.

"Lift your feet a minute," said the boy, "while I tuck it under, there! How's that? Okay?"

"I guess so."

"Warm enough now?"

"Maybe I will be in a minute," she said **doubtfully**.

In a minute she said, "I'm **awfully** cold. It's because of sitting on this icy cold stone."

"Well, here," said the boy. "Sit on one of these programs. Get up a minute. Now try that."

"That's better," said the girl. "And let's put the other one under where my feet are, hmmm, Jake? Because my feet always practically freeze."

"They're so little," the boy said, bending down to her feet. "There now!" he added in a moment. "Now you're all right."

"Um-hmm. Now I am. What's the score?"

"Nothing to nothing."

"Oh," said the girl, "then we're not really late. You kept saying we were going to be late."

"Well, we were a little."

"I'm never late," the girl said **dreamily**.

The boy did not answer. "Watch that pass!" he shouted loudly instead. "Watch it!"

"Look," said the girl. "Before you get all excited, may I please have one of your cigarettes?"

"Ye-eah!" the boy was shouting. "Get in! Give in! Ye-eah! What's **the trouble, baby?**" he added softly.

"I want a cigarette."

"Oh, gosh," said the boy, "now where did I ... Wait a minute. "Ye-eah!" he cried again, but faintly now.

He began muttering. "Keys," he said. "Lighter. Handkerchief. Another handkerchief. Powder – here's your powder, Judy. And here's your purse. But where in hell are the cigarettes?"

"I'll look."

“I never saw so many pockets.”

The cigarettes were found at last, but the joy was not end. The lipstick, it appeared, was missing still, “It was the one I bought in Paris,” the girl said sadly. ‘And, now it’s gone goodness knows where through a hole in your pocket.

“But I tell you it couldn’t have, love! This is a new coat!”

“It was a new lipstick. It was a”

“Here it is!” he cried happily. “I’ve got it!”

“Oh, good. I’m so glad.”

“Here, take it,” said the boy. “Don’t you want it?”

“Uh-uh,” said the girl. “Not now. I just wanted to be sure it wasn’t lost. ... Look, Jake. This lighter **won’t light in this wind,**”

“Sure it will. Give it here.”

“I told you,” the girl said in a moment. “Haven’t you got some matches?”

Matches were borrowed and many were scratched one after the other. This took some time, and a touchdown was **meanwhile**; made by the visiting team. In the storm of voices the girl’s voice was lost to me. I thought she was saying, “Try putting your head inside your coat and lighting it, why don’t you?” But I could not sure.

1. Read, make transcription and translate the following words

Калимаҳои зеринро хонед, дар шакли овонавишт нависед ва тарҷума кунед.

around = round	pass
cigarette	practically
lanky	yard 0.90 metres
handkerchief	baby = a small child
make-up	lighter = a thing we use to light
though = although	cigarettes with
Okay	

2. Write down the three forms of the following verbs.

Се шакли феълҳои зеринро нависед.

have, begin, be, know, come, turn, say, sit, get up, put, do, keep, see, find, buy, give, tell, take, make, lose, think, mean, burn, smell, blow, freeze, rub, stop, agree, beat, let, wash.

3. Translate the following words into Tajik.

Калимаҳои зеринро ба забони тоҷикӣ тарҷума кунед.

Noun	Adjective	Noun	Adjective
joy	joyful	doubt	doubtful
dream	dreamy	curl	curly
fur	furry	fool	foolish
suspicion	suspicious	anxiety	anxious
enthusiasm	enthusiast		

4. Translate into Tajik.

Ба забони тоҷикӣ тарҷума кунед.

1. A **moment** is a very, very short period of time. Please wait a **moment**. The game had begun some moments before they arrived.

2. A **foolish** person acts like a fool. It is **foolish** of you to go out without a coat on a rainy day. It is foolish to put on warm clothes on a hot day.

3. **Gain** means to get something; to win, to make progress. On the football field a halfback had **gained** thirteen yards. Our team **gained** a big victory. At the sports camp our boys **gained** much experience.

4. To **guess** means to suppose something. In American English it is a synonym for 'think'. Children like to **guess riddle**. The pupils were able to **guess** the meanings all the words the teacher explained to them in English. **I guess (= think)** he knows you (American English).

5. We are in **doubt** when we are not sure. **I doubt** whether he will receive the letter tomorrow. I do not doubt that he will win. You can believe the story; there is no doubt about it. Take your raincoat with you, the weather looks very doubtful.

6. In everyday language people often use '**awful**' instead 'very' or 'very great'. It's **awfully** cold today. I'm **awful** sorry I didn't meet them. It was **awfully** nice of you to see them. The machine made an awful noise.

7. A **dream** is something one seems to see or experience during sleep. When I woke up I was glad that the accident had on been a **dream**. To **dream** also means to make pictures about future in one's mind. He **dreamed** of becoming a doctor. The girl spoke **dreamily**. She spoke as if she were half-asleep.

8. You need a **handkerchief** when you have a cold in the head. When I have a running nose, I use several **handkerchiefs** day. The girl

stopped crying; she took a **handkerchief** from her pocket and dried her eyes.

9. **Hell** is used to express anger or a very high degree of something. Where in **hell** are the cigarettes? What the **hell** does he want? He ran **like hell**, he ran very fast. It was cold **like hell**, it was very cold. We must work **like hell** if we want to finish in time.

10. **Complete** means whole. Her happiness was **complete**, was quite happy. I completely forgot about it. I quite forgot about it.

11. **Joy** is great gladness. **To my great joy** she accepted my invitation. The children jumped **for joy** when they were given a dog.

12. You sit down and have a rest, **meanwhile** I'll make tea. While you have a rest, I'll make tea. Lighting the cigarettes in the wind took a lot of time, meanwhile the visiting team had made a touch-down.

13. A **storm** is a very strong wind, often together with the rain or snow. Ships are in danger when **there is a storm** in the sea. I couldn't hear the girl's words in the storm of voice.

14. People were shouting so loud that I couldn't hear the girl's words.

5. Fill in the blanks with the suitable word.

Дар ҷойҳои холӣ калимаи мувофиқро гузоред.

1. Foot is to feet as tooth is to ...
2. ... is to stadium as actor is to theatre.
3. Child is to cry as wild animal is to ...
4. Sportsman is to ... as ... is to teacher.
5. Drop is to dropped as rub is to ...
6. Famous is to ... as fearless is to brave.
7. Success is to ... as joy is to sadness.
8. ... is to sportsmen as crew is to sailors.

6. Learn by heart the dialogue.

Муколамаро аз ёд кунед

- Hello, Farrukh!
- Hello Sobir! Where are you going?
- I'm going to a skating contest.
- Where is the contest?
- At the Central Stadium. It begins at three.

- Hurry up, Sobir, It's already half past two. You'll be late for the contest if you don't hurry.

- No, Mehri. I shan't be late. The stadium is quite near. I can run there in a few minutes.

- Yes, Sobir. I remember that you've well at running. I suppose you're good at skating, too.

- Of course, I am. Mehri, I'm good at sport. I like football most of all, but my favourite winter sport is skating.

- I've seen skating contests on television, I watched the World Championship on television. It was very interesting.

- But I've never been to a skating contest.

- Come with me, Mehri! Let's go to the contest. I'm sure you'll like it.

- I'm sorry, Sobir. I can't go to the contest. I'm going to the swimming pool today. I like swimming. Swimming is my favourite sport.

- Are you good at swimming, Mehri?

- Yes, Sir, I am. My trainer is very pleased with my progress and so am I.

- Where is the swimming pool?

- The swimming pool is in the park. It is near the Central Stadium.

- Very good, Mehri. I shall walk with you to the park.

7. Translate the following sentences into Tajik.

Љумлаҳои зеринро ба забони тоҷикӣ тарҷума кунед.

1. She was that sort of girl. 2. She could not have been more than sixteen. 3. I'll get this old coat around you. 4. You won't be cold with this around you. 5. In a minute she said ... 6. You kept saying you were late. 7. What's the trouble? 8. This lighter won't light in this wind. 9. The girl's voice was lost to me. 10. I've been getting colder by the minute. 11. I think the coat must be on fire. 12. We must have wrapped my cigarette up in it. 13. I'll have to have my make-up. 14. Or maybe it's Andrews. Something likes that. 15. Looking for the cheerleader occupied the boy for a long time. 16. I suppose I can if I have to.

8. Learn by heart the proverbs.

Зарбулмасалҳоро азёд кунед.

1. A sound mind in a sound body.
2. A rolling stone gathers no moss.
3. Strike while the iron is hot.
4. He that never climbed never felt.

9. Learn by heart following quotations.

Иқтибосоти зеринро аз ёд кунед.

1. He that falls in love with himself will have no rivals. (B. Franklin)
2. Trifles make perfection and perfection is not a trifle.
(Michelangelo)

10. Read and retell the following jokes.

Латифаҳои зеринро хонед ва нақл кунед.

The teacher was giving her class a lecture on mottoes, and remarked that she wished the class to memorize the motto “It is better to give than to receive”.

A small boy cried out, “Yes, Miss, my father says lie has always used that as his motto in business.”

“Oh, how noble of him! What is his business?”

“He’s a boxer, Miss.”

Instructor: What will you do if you find your brakes out of order?

Beginner: I’ll try to bump into something which is not very expensive.

A sergeant was once instructing his soldiers. One of them asked, “What must I do if the parachute does not open when I jump out?”

Sergeant: “Oh, that’s all right. You just bring it back and you’ll get another one.”

LESSONS 21-22

Competence: The pupils must learn by heart the given new words, use them in their speech and make an interrogative sentences with them.

Салоҳият: Хонандагон бояд калимаҳои навро аз ёд карда, дар нутқ истифода кунанд ва ба онҳо ҷумлаҳои саволий тартиб дода тавонанд.

New words

quarter [ˈkwɔ:tə]

fix [fiks]

trouble [ˈtrʌbl]

wrap [ræp]

howl [haul]

halve [hɑ:v]

scratching [ˈskrætʃɪŋ]

lipstick [ˈlɪp, stɪk]

nasty [ˈnɑ:stɪ]

cheerleader [ˈtʃiə, lɪ:də]

enthusiastic [ɪn, θju:zɪˈæstɪk]

suspiciously [səˈspɪʃəsli]

sneeze [sni:z]

occupy [ˈɔkjəpaɪ]

FOOTBALL GIRL

(Part II)

The first quarter was soon over. The boy noticed it with surprise.

“Say,” he said. “It’s the quarter already.”

“Oh, is it?” said the girl. “Well, now’s our chance **to fix** this old thing. I didn’t tell you, but I’ve been getting colder and colder by the minute!

“Say! You haven’t!” “Oh, it’ll be all right when we **fix it**,” she said “**The trouble** is that it’s over me and then tucked under, instead of under me and then wrapped over. Do you see what I mean?”

He did. He was able **to fix** it in a little less than four minutes. “There!” said the girl. “That’s great! I won’t be cold now. ... Oh, look, they’re playing down our end of the field.”

“Sure they are!” said the boy. “And we’re going to score – we’re going to sco-o-re. There you **GO!**” he **howled**. “There you – tough, tough! Hard luck. Red, old boy! Next time!” He beat his hands together once, making a loud noise. “Come on, **TEAM!** “Jake,” said the girl. “I smell something burning. What? “I smell something burning. I think the coat **must be on fire** I think”, said the girl, “we must have wrapped my cigarette up in it.”

It appeared after a **wild** moment that she was partly right, though only partly. It was her cigarette, but it was the coat of the **gentleman next her**.

“What a time!” she sighed when it was all over and the boy was carefully **wrapping her up** again. “After that, I’ll have to have my make-up, please, Jake. The powder and the lipstick.”

“You look all right,” he said. “You look great.”

“Oh, no, I don’t. I’m hot all over. Such a terrible, nasty old man I never saw in all my days,” she said clearly.

“Hush!” said the boy. “Here! Here’re your things.”

“And may I have your hanky? Because mine must have blown away.”

Her next remark was about a **cheerleader**. It was her most **enthusiastic** remark so far, though it was short. It was:

“Oh, look! Who’s he?”

“Who?”

“That cheerleader.”

“Oh, him,” said the boy. “I believe his name’s Adams or something. Or maybe it’s Andrews. Something like that.”

“But I want to know, Jake!”

“What for?” Jake suddenly asked **suspiciously**.

“I just do. Listen, wouldn’t he be in the program somewhere?” The boy did not think so.

“Well, look and see, silly!” the girl **suggested** sweetly, adding. “You can take the one that’s under my feet. It isn’t keeping them a bit warm anyway.”

Looking for the cheerleader **occupied the boy for quite a long** time. He said nothing, but he was turning the pages fast. She had explained that she herself would look through the program “only my hands would freeze if I didn’t keep them in my pockets.

There were several other things the girl wanted. Once she sneezed, a tiny sneeze like a little cat’s, and the boy was asked for to produce his handkerchief again in a hurry. “And the powder again, too,” said the girl. “Oh, and the lipstick! Because look, it’s all rubbed off on your handkerchief.”

A little later she said suddenly, “I’m hungry.”

The boy stopped turning pages. “Hungry?” he said. “But you just had lunch!”

“I didn’t have anything but that old salad.”

“Well,” said the boy, “can you wait till between the halves. I **can get you a sausage** or something then.”

“I suppose I can if I have to,” the girl said. “But I am awfully hungry.”

«Well, shall I go out now and try to find something? I will if you say so, only you’ll **be all alone**”

“No,” answered the girl. “I’ll wait.”

“But I’m awfully hungry,” she added low, a moment later.

“Smoke another cigarette,” said the boy. “Maybe that’ll help.”

“All right,” said the girl. “You light one for me.”

The scratching of matches began again.

“Look at that child,” “the girl said,” “in the middle of it.” “Where?”

“Over there. Climbing all over his father’s lap. Can’t you see him?”

It was a little red-faced boy about five years old, with his father’s student cap in his hand. “Imagine bringing a child that age to a football match!” the girl said. “Imagine the trouble!”

The youth agreed with her. That was clear from his voice,

“Can you beat it?” he demanded seriously.

(After K. Brush)

What a time! – чӣ замоне

sigh [sai] – нафас

hanky [ˈhæŋki] – даструймол, рӯймолча

cheerleader [ˈtʃiə, li:də] – чирлидер

so far [səu ˈfɑ:] – то ҳол

sneeze [sni:z] – атса задан

1. Translate into Tajik.

Ба забони тоҷикӣ тарҷума кунед.

1. A **chance** is an opportunity. When we went to Moscow we had a **chance** to go to the Bolshoi Theatre.

2. In American English ‘**fix**’ can be used instead of a number of other verbs in the meaning of ‘get something’, ‘done’, ‘arrange’, ‘organize’, ‘prepare’, ‘put something in order’, ‘repair’, etc. Peter promised to **fix my bike**. The man fixed my watch in half an hour. If you need the tickets, I can **fix it**.

3. A **howl** is a long and loud cry. Wolves and dogs howl. The boys **howled** with laughter. The spectators **howled** as the halfback rushed forward. The wind **howled** through the trees.

4. **Wild** means violent, stormy, too excited. What **wild** weather we are having! There were **sounds of wild laughter**. He was **wild** with anger. He ran towards us, moving his arms **wildly**. Animals that live and plants grow in natural conditions are also called **wild (wild flowers, wild strawberries, wild animals)**.

5. We are **enthusiastic** when we feel great admiration for or great interest in something. The people at the stadium shouted **enthusiastically**.

6. We are **suspicious** when we have a feeling that something is wrong. This plan looks **suspicious** to me. He looked at us **suspiciously**. This man is a **suspicious** character.

7. We **suggest** something when we make a **suggestion**. My friend **suggested** going to the football match. He **suggested** that we should go home.

8. In a negative sentence '**anyway**' means 'not in any possible way'. You needn't ask him, he doesn't know it **anyway**. You may take the coat; it doesn't keep me warm **anyway**. In an affirmative sentence '**anyway**' means 'at least'. I think he'll be glad to see us. **Anyway**, he said he would be. I don't know whether I can get the tickets. **Anyway**, I'll try.

9. To **rub** means to move something backwards and forwards against something. The dog **rubbed** itself against my leg. You won't get your hands clean if you don't **rub** them hard.

10. **Low** means not high or not loud. This chair is too high for the little boy, give him a **lower** seat. The girl spoke in such a **low** voice that it was difficult to understand her.

2. Answer the following questions.

Ба саволҳои зерин ҷавоб диҳед.

1. Did people notice the girl immediately? Why? 2. What did the girl look like? Describe her. 3. What did the boy look like? 4. Why did the boy look proud? 5. Did the boy and the girl arrive at the stadium in time for the match? 6. Why do you think they were late? 7. Do you think the girl was interested in football? 8. Do you often watch football matches? 9. Would the boy enjoy the match? 10. How would you have acted in the boy's place? 11. How should the girl have acted? 12. Mention the things that the girl should not have done. 13. Are you interested in football? Why? 14. Has anything special ever happened when you were in a stadium?

3. Put in the correct prepositions.

Пешояндҳои дурустро гузоред.

1. Heard the girl sitting ... me remark that it was cold ... the stadium. 2. The girl was dressed ... a coat ... soft brown fur , a wide belt. 3. ... this coat ... you'll be warm ... a minute. 4... the middle ... the match the girl found that the coat was ... fire. 5. Look... that little boy climbing all ...

his father's lap. 6. Imagine bringing a child ... a football match. 7. It was clear ... the boy's voice that he agreed ... his girl-friend. 8. If you wait the halves, I'll get a sausage... you. 9. Are the names ... all the players given ...the program? 10. The boy was proud ... his girl-friend.

4. Retell the story from the point of view of...

Ҳикояро аз нуқтаи назари..... нақл кунед.

the girl a) as it was in the story, b) she is glad she went to the stadium and she is pleased with the way her boy-friend treats her, c) she is displeased and sorry about having gone to the match with her boy-friend.

the boy a) as it was in the story, b) he defends [di'fendz] his girl-friend and is sorry that she had to suffer so much at the match, c) he is displeased with his girl-friend and decides never to take bet along to a match again.

a gentleman sitting behind them who could not watch the match because of them and is greatly displeased.

an elderly lady who likes the girl awfully and defends her in every possible way.

5. Characterize the boy and the girl.

Духтар ва писарро тавсиф кунед.

1) the boy a) from a neutral ['nju:itr] point of view, b) thinking him a fool to go with that girl, c) from an admiring point of view.

2) the girl a) from a neutral point of view, b) from a critical point of view. c) from an admiring point of view,

6. Make up a dialogue about two football fans.

Дар бораи ду мухлиси футбол муколама тартиб диҳед.

7. Answer the questions.

Ба саволҳо ҷавоб диҳед.

1. What is your favourite sport? 2. What is your favorite form of athletics? 3. Is enough attention given to sport in your school? 4. Do you think that more or less time should be given to sport in school? 5. Sport and its effect on health. 6. What are the qualities of a good sportsman? 7. How would you answer someone who said that sport was a waste of time? 8. Which do you think is our most popular

national sport? 9. What do you think are our country's chances in the next Olympic Games? 10. Which do you prefer – to be present at a sports event or to watch it on television? Why?

8. Transcribe the following words and translate them into Tajik.

Калимаҳои зеринро дар шакли овонавишт нависед ва ба забони тоҷикӣ тарҷума кунед.

jockey horse-race
parade popular
signal scene
post well- know
attraction

9. Complete the following sentences.

Ҷумлаҳои зеринро пурра кунед.

1. Derby Day is a popular sports event in ... 2. It is held on... 3. On Derby Day there are a number of ... 4. The main race begins 5. Derby horses parade ... 6. The race course is 7. When two horses pass the winning post at exactly the same moment, it is called a ... 8. There is also a large ... on Epsom Downs on ... 9. The gypsies come to the fair on Epsom Downs to and they add colour to the . . .

LESSONS 23-24

Competence: The pupils must learn by heart the given new words, use them in their speech and make an interrogative sentences with them.

Салоҳият: Хонандагон бояд калимаҳои навро аз ёд карда, дар нутқ истифода кунанд ва ба онҳо ҷумлаҳои саволи тартиб дода тавонанд.

New words

playwright [ˈpleɪraɪt]

representative [ˌreprɪˈzentətɪv]

literature [ˈlɪt(ə)rəʃə]

author [ˈɔːθə]

journalist [ˈdʒɜːn(ə)lɪst]

accept [əkˈsept]

title [taɪtl]

witty [ˈwɪtɪ]

brilliant [ˈbrɪljənt]

appreciate [əˈpriːʃieɪt]

correspond [kɔːrɪˈspɒnd]

lively [ˈlaɪvli]

give up ['gɪv 'ʌp]

fine arts [faɪn 'ɑ:ts]

in spite of [spart]

triumph [traɪəmf]

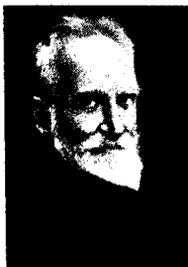
vivid ['vɪvɪd]

powerful ['paʊəf(ə)l]

GEORGE BERNARD SHAW (1856 – 1950)

George Bernard Shaw is one of the greatest playwrights and one of the most important representatives of critical realism of English literature.

He was born in Dublin, Ireland in a poor middle-class family. At the age of twenty Shaw came to London. He was a tall, young man with blue eyes and sandy hair. At that time his favorite author was Shelley, atheist and revolutionary. In London Shaw became a journalist.



Between 1879 and 1883 he wrote five long novels, which no publisher would accept. He gave up writing novels.

Shaw first became known for his articles on fine art exhibitions, theatrical performances and concerts, which were published in newspapers and magazines.

Shaw wanted to make his ideas clear to other. So he began writing plays through which he could popularize his ideas best. He used the stage to criticize the vices of capitalism. His road to success was a difficult one. He was famous abroad long before he was famous in England. It was only in 1904 that one of Shaw's first plays was first performed in London West End.

The first performance of his play "Widowers Houses in 1802 was quite a sensation. He was attacked both by the public and by the critics, who called him cynical. But in spite of this, Shaw continued to attack injustice and hypocrisy all his life.

In 1899 he published some of his plays under the title of "Plays Unpleasant". It is quite clear for whom these plays when Unpleasant.

Shaw's plays are discussion plays. They are full of witty paradoxes and brilliant dialogues. Many of Shaw's plays have long, prefaces in which the author expresses his own views on one or another problem. So his prefaces are almost as important as the plays themselves.

“When you carry your experiment to its final triumph, he wrote after his visit, “and I know you will, we in the West, who are still playing at Socialism, will have to follow your steps.”

Not long before his death he spoke of his visit to the Soviet Union as the most vivid of his memories.

Shaw went on working almost to the time of his death. Although he was ninety-four years old when he died, his mind remained clear and powerful to the end.

Bernard Shaw is widely known and very popular in the Soviet Union. His plays “Pygmalion”, “Widowers Houses”, “Mrs Warren’s Profession” and others are always a success on many stages.

1. Read and translate.

Хонед ва тарчума кунед.

critical realism [ˈkrɪtɪk(ə)l ˈrɪəlɪz(ə)m]	to criticize [ˈkrɪtɪsaɪz]
atheist [ˈeɪθɪst]	capitalism [ˈkæpɪt(ə)lɪz(ə)m]
a revolutionary [rev(ə)ˈluːʃ(ə)n(ə)rɪ]	sensation [senˈseɪʃ(ə)n]
publisher [pʌblɪʃə]	critic [ˈkrɪtɪk]
article [ˈɑːtɪkl]	paradox [ˈpærədɒks]
theatrical performance [θɪˈætrɪk(ə)l pəˈfɔːmən(t)s]	problem [ˈprɒbləm]
to popularize [pɒpjəl(ə)raɪz]	culture [ˈkʌltʃə]

2. Translate the word in bold types.

Калимаҳои сиёҳкардашударо тарчума кунед.

1. A **playwright** is a writer who writes plays. Shakespeare and Shaw are two famous English **playwrights**.

2. Shaw is an important **representative** of English literature. Shaw’s works show clearly what good English literature is like.

3. **Literature** means books that are valued as works of a people who want to heroine writer’s often study languages and **literature** at the university.

4. An **author** is a writer. Mark Twain is an American author. He is an American writer.

5. A **journalist** is a writer who writes for newspapers and magazines. Many writers of novels and plays start as journalists.

6. To **accept** means to receive what one is given or offered. He **accepted** my invitation. I gladly **accepted** the job I was offered.

7. To **give up** means to stop doing something. The doctor told the patient to **give up** smoking. He told him not to smoke any more. Shaw **gave up** writing novels. He wrote no more novels.

8. Works **of fine arts** are works produced by artists. You can see works of important artists at museums of **fine arts**.

9. An **art exhibition** is a show of works of art. What works did you like best at the **exhibition** in the art museum?

10. **Magazines** are books that contain stories and writings by different authors and appear after certain periods of time once a week, once a month, etc.

11. They went out **in spite of** the rain. Although it rained, they still went out; the rain could not keep them from going out.

12. The **title** of a book is its name, which is printed on the cover. "David Copperfield" is the **title** of a well-known novel by Charles Dickens.

13. A **witty**, person can express his ideas in a clever and funny way. Shaw's plays are full of **witty** remarks.

14. **Brilliant** means excellent, admirable, shining. Shaw's plays are full of **brilliant** dialogues. They are full of excellent, witty dialogues, which are extremely interesting. It was a **brilliant** summer morning. It was a very sunny morning.

15. We say that we **appreciate** a book, a film, a work of art, a person's help, etc. If we understand its value and are extremely happy about it. We all **appreciate** a holiday after a year of hard work.

16. My sister **corresponds** with children in different countries. She has pen-friends in several countries from whom she gets letters and to whom she writes herself.

17. A **lively** person is full of life and spirit. We had a lively discussion of the book. Everybody was greatly interested and expressed his opinion of the book.

18. **Triumph** means success or victory. Shaw believed in the final **triumph** of Socialism.

19. **Vivid** means clear and lively. I have a **vivid** memory of the event. I remember the event clearly, I shan't forget it easily.

20. Shaw had a **powerful** mind to the very end. He had a strong mind, he did not forget things and he understood everything.

3. Write down the three forms of the following verbs.

Се шакли феълҳои зеринро нависед.

bear, come, become, write, accept, give up, know, publish want, begin, perform, attack, call, continue, express, remain, take visit, carry, play, follow, speak, go on, work, die.

4. Translate the following sentences into Tajik.

Ќумлаҳои зеринро ба забони тоҷикӣ тарҷума кунед.

1. Shaw is one of the greatest representatives of critical realism. 2. Novels which no publisher would accept. 3. Plays through which he could popularize his ideas best. 4. His road to success was a difficult one. 5. It was only in 1904 that one of Shaw's plays was performed in London. 6. He was attacked both by public and by the critics. 7. Shaw was interested not only in the literature of Russia. 8. When you carry your experiment to its final triumph. 9. We will have to follow your steps.

5. Complete the following sentences.

Ќумлаҳои зеринро пурра кунед.

1. George Bernard Shaw was born ...
2. At the age of twenty Shaw was a tall...
3. He wrote his first five novels between ...
4. He first became known for ...
5. In his plays he criticized ...
6. Shaw was famous abroad long before ...
7. After the first performance of "Widowers Houses" he attacked both by ...
8. Shaw's plays often have long ...
9. He greatly admired the Russian ...
10. He had most vivid memories of his visit to ...
11. Shaw died at the age of ...
12. Shaw's most popular plays are ...

6. Answer to the following questions.

Ба саволҳои зерин ҷавоб диҳед.

1. Where was Shaw born? 2. What is the capital of Ireland? 3. Were his parents rich? 4. When did Shaw come to London? 5. Describe his appearance. Was he a small man? 6. Who was his favourite author? Why? 7. What work did Shaw do in London at first? 8. Why did he give up writing novels? 9. What did he first become known for? 10. Why did he begin writing plays? 11. Did he become famous immediately? 12. How was his first play received? 13. What did Shaw attack all his life?

14. Under what title did he publish some of his plays? 15. What kind of plays are Shaw's plays? 16. What did Shaw think of the Soviet Union? 17. Do we stage his plays? 18. Have you seen any of his plays? 19. What plays by Shaw have you read? 20. What are his most popular plays?

7. Fill in the suitable words.

Калимаҳои мувофиқро гузоред.

(representative, magazine, in spite of, title, give author, fine arts, accept, exhibition, triumph, powerful, brilliant, appreciate, vivid, lively, correspond, journalist, literature, playwright).

1. When his novels were not published, he ... writing them. 2. I offered the boy some money, but he would not ... 3. Who is your favourite... 4. Shakespeare is one of the most famous of English ... 5. How often do you visit ... of fine arts. 6. The United State of America is a ... country, it is one of the great power. 7. Shaw's plays are full of ... paradoxes. 8. His dialogue are... 9. Though he was 94 when he died, his mind remained clear and ... to the end. 10. Most people have ... memories their childhood. 11. What was the ... of the book that you bought last week? 12. I am interested in English language and ... 13. Why did you ... taking piano lessons, you started making such good progress? 14. My brother works as a ... he writes articles for newspapers.

8. Answer to the following questions.

Ба саволҳои зерин ҷавоб диҳед.

1. Have you seen any plays by Bernard Shaw?
2. Have you seen any films made after Shaw's plays?
3. What kind of plays do you most enjoy seeing at the theatre?
4. Are pupils of your school interested in taking part in amateur plays and concerts?
5. How often do you go to the cinema (theatre)?
6. What's on this week at the nearest cinema?
7. Have you ever seen feature film or documentary film? Say something about a) a newsreel you have seen, b) an interesting feature film you have seen at the cinema.

9. Extracts for conversation.

Порчаҳо барои мусоҳиба.

a) Imagine that you are a six-year-old going to the theatre for the first time in your life. You ask a lot of questions, even during the performance. Think of as many questions as you can.

b) Imagine that you are taking your little sister to the theatre for the first time. What explanations will you give her there?

LESSONS 25-26

Competence: The pupils must learn by heart the given new words, use them in their speech and make an interrogative sentences with them.

Салоҳият: Хонандагон бояд калимаҳои навро аз ёд карда, дар нутқ истифода кунанд ва ба онҳо ҷумлаҳои саволи тартиб дода тавонанд.

New words

producer [prə'dju:sə]

audience ['ɔ:diən(t)s]

tragedy ['trædʒədi]

comedy ['kɒmədi]

learned ['lɜ:nɪd]

attendant [ə'tendənt]

value ['vælju:]

box [bɒks]

riches ['rɪtʃɪz]

sincere [sɪn'siə]

1. Read and retell the following jokes.

Латифаҳои зеринро хонед ва нақл кунед.

Bernard Shaw got an invitation to see a new play. After the performance, the producer asked the writer, "What is the difference between comedy, drama and tragedy?"

"Young man" answered Bernard Shaw, "the fact that you do not know the difference between comedy, drama and tragedy is for me personally, comedy, for the theatre-goers - drama, and for you - tragedy."

Bernard Shaw missed the beginning of a performance. The attendant opening the door of the box asked him to sit down without making any noise.

"What? Has the audience gone to sleep?" asked Shaw in surprise.

- Did that play have a happy ending?

- Sure, everybody was glad it was over.

2. Learn by heart the following proverbs.

Зарбулмасалҳои зеринро аз ёд кунед.

1. When there is no will, there is no way.
2. There is no love sincerer than the love of food.
3. A pessimist? A man who thinks everybody is as nasty as himself, and hates them for it.
4. The test of a man's breeding is how he behaves in a quarrel.
5. When a thing is funny, search it for a hidden truth.
6. There are two tragedies in life. One is not to get your heart's desire; the other is to get it.
7. We must make the world honest before we can honestly say to our children that honesty is the best policy.
8. Activity is the only road to knowledge.
9. The reasonable man adapts himself to the world; the unreasonable man persists in trying to adapt the world to himself. Therefore all progress depends on the unreasonable man.

3. Read and retell the following text.

Матни зеринро хонед ва нақл кунед.

Well Turned

Bernard Shaw, the famous Irish playwright had many enemies. At a party a man said to him, "Wasn't your father a little tailor?"

"Of course, he was," answered the writer calmly.

"And why," asked the other, "did he not make a tailor of you?"

Bernard Shaw smiled. "And what was your father?" he asked in his turn.

"My father? My father, sir," said the man proudly, "my father was a gentleman."

"Then let me ask you," said the dramatist, "why didn't he make a gentleman of you?"

4. True / False.

Дуруст / Нодуруст.

1. George Bernard Shaw was a famous English playwright.
2. At a party a man talked to Shaw.
3. Shaw's father was a tailor.
4. The man's father was an officer.
5. The man who talked to Shaw was a real gentleman.
6. Shaw's answer was very clever.

5. Give opposites of the following words.

Ба калимаҳои зерин зидмаъно (антоним)-ҳо гузоред.

difficult, longer, unpleasant, tall, great, early, weak, old, high, poor, wrong, badly, hotter, glad, unhappy.

6. Use the correct prepositions where necessary.

Дар ҷойҳои зарурӣ пешояндҳои мувофиқро гузоред.

1. This journalist is interested ... Russian literature. 2. He was my favourite author ... that time. 3. He is known ... his famous articles ... fine art exhibitions. 4. Do you know anything.... the most important representatives ... critical realism English literature? 5. Though the public attacked him, he remained true his principles. 6. The book is full ... witty sayings and brilliant dialogues. 7. I highly appreciate and admire him ... his powerful writings. 8. He has vivid memories ... his visit ... the Soviet Union. 9. Shaw's plays are always a success ... the Soviet stage. 10. Visitors ... Lenin's Flat and Study ... the Kremlin are always interested ... Lenin's Library.

7. Read with a dictionary.

Бо луғат хонед.

First-Footing

In parts of Northern England and in Scotland the old custom First-Footing is still observed. Tradition says that the first person to enter a house on New Year's Day should be a dark-haired one, otherwise ill-luck will follow. It is also advisable that the person should bring with him a present – a piece of coal, a fish, a bottle of whisky or a piece of bread are traditional gifts. Curiously enough, in a few other parts of the country, the First- Footer is required to be a fair-haired man! In the past, young men of the right colouring and with an eye to business would offer their service as First-Footer to households in the district – for a small fee.

8. Correct the following sentences.

Ҷумлаҳои зеринро дуруст кунед.

1. In most parts of England and Scotland the custom of First-Footing has long been forgotten.

2. Tradition says that on the first of January a fair-haired woman brings luck to every house.

3. It is advisable that the first visitor on New Year's Day should be given a present.

4. A piece of cake, or a box of sweets is the traditional present a person can get on New Year's Day.

5. In the past young men who served as First-Footers earned a lot of money.

9. Learn by heart the poem.

Шеърро азёд кунед.

The Grand New Year
(By H. E. Holdsworth)

It's coming, boys,	A year for trying,
It's almost here.	And not for sighing.
It's coming, girls,	A year for striving
The grand New Year.	And hearty thriving
A year to be glad in,	It's coming, boys,
Not to be sad in	It's almost here.
A year to live in,	It's coming, girls
To gain, to give in.	The grand New Year.

REVISION

1. Give synonyms of the following words.

Ҳаммаъно (синонимҳо)-и калимаҳои зеринро гӯед.

- | | |
|------------|---------------|
| 1. anxious | 6. excellent |
| 2. awful | 7. drop |
| 3. fix | 8. suppose |
| 4. guess | 9. be fond of |
| 5. calm | 10. gifted |

2. Translate the following sentences into Tajik.

Ҷумлаҳои зеринро ба забони тоҷикӣ тарҷума кунед.

1. He is extremely fond of his gifted daughter. 2. Bob was anxious to fasten his seat belt before the take-off. 3. It was awfully foolish of you to make remarks about other people's appearances. 4. I was extremely glad to go on a business trip by plane 5. Several times a day the enemy dropped bombs on the city. 6. All brave and honest people took part in the defence of their home town. 7. I immediately noticed the man but

couldn't remember his name. 8. As the weather was calm we started repairing the roof. 9. Within the next half an hour we received several urgent messages for help. 10. You are quite wrong if you think there's something suspicious about this plan.

3. Put in the correct prepositions.

Пешояндҳои дурустро гузоред.

The boys guided people ... the city, showing them places ... interest. 2. I bought a basket ... strawberries ... the public square. 3. As he lived not far ... Verona, he went ... work ... bus. 4. The boys were worried ... their sister, who was ill ... tuberculosis ... The man spoke ... us and asked what he could do ... us. 6. ... the early years ... the war Tom made friends ... Peter. 7. ... a radio broadcast Paul Robeson spoke defence... Spain and said that every artist should choose to fight ... freedom or ... slavery. 8. The mother's heart was filled ... admiration and love ... her son. 9. We wanted to have a drink ... tea and sat down ... a table covered ... white and red plastic squares. 10. The girl left ... work ... a hurry not thinking ..., what would happen ... her hair ... this wind. 11. The man noticed ... surprise that his coat was ... fire. 12. We agreed ... him that it was cold ... the stadium. 13. This sort ... girl won't sit quiet ... a long time. 14. Changes ... our life depend ... the development ... science.

4. Make up sentences from the following words.

Бо калимаҳои зерин ҷумла созад.

dressmaker, hairdresser, typist, busdriver, teacher, baker, cook, collective farmer, doctor, builder, gardener, sailor, designer, pilot, artist, singer, writer, postman, shoemaker, engineer

5. Fill in the blanks with the suitable word.

Дар ҷойҳои холӣ калимаи мувофиқро гузоред.

1. True is to truth as ... is to youth,
2. ... is to honest as middle is to centre.
3. Bad is to good as nervous is to ...
4. Point it to ... as fight is to fight.
- 5 Some is to somewhere as no is to ...
6. East is to ... as ... is to westward.

6. Make adverbs from the adjectives in brackets and use them correctly in the following sentences.

Аз сифатҳои дар қавс додашуда зарф созед ва онҳоро дар ҷумлаҳои зерин дуруст истифода баред.

1. The passengers arriving from abroad were singing (ready merry, safe) on deck. 2. He said that he needed my help (bad, angry, honest), but I (easy, sad, merry) told him that I was busy myself and could do nothing to help him. 3. (happy, honest, merry) speaking these urgent questions must be discussed separately. 4. You can (sure, easy, heavy) lose your way in this thick fog. 5. Outside it was raining (hearty, light, heavy), but we were sitting (sad, favourable, comfortable) in the pleasantly heated room. 6. Our new typist knows several foreign languages and does her work very (efficient, lovely, hearty). 7. No matter where he sang the common people always greeted him (happy, hearty sad). 8. The plane landed (easy, safe, hard) in Switzerland. 9. He is very honest and treats everybody (kind, angry, merry).

LESSONS 27-28

Competence: The pupils must learn by heart the given new words, use them in their speech and make an interrogative sentences with them.

Салоҳият: Хонандагон бояд калимаҳои навро аз ёд карда, дар нутқ истифода кунанд ва ба онҳо ҷумлаҳои саволи тартиб дода тавонанд.

New words

affair [ə'feə]

musician [mju:'ziʃ(ə)n]

magnificent [mæg'nɪfɪs(ə)nt]

price [praɪs]

according to [ə'kɔ:dɪŋ]

example [ɪg'zɑ:mpəl]

space [speɪs]

occasion [ə'keɪʒ(ə)n]

audience ['ɔ:diənt(s)]

enthusiasm [ɪn'thju:ziæz(ə)m]

arrange [ə'reɪndʒ]

devote [dɪ'vəʊt]

display [dɪs'pleɪ]

deal with [di:l wɪð]

exhibition [ˌeksɪ'brɪʃ(ə)n]

construction [kən'strʌkʃ(ə)n]

THE STORY OF A LUCKY HOUSE

Near Moscow's Zoo there is a house which cannot be even seen from Bolshaya Gruzinskaya Street which runs along side. Earlier it used to stand over the whole district. With lines of large trees running down towards the Presnya, it can be seen for miles.

Moscow grows faster every year, and architects have taken especially careful not to touch buildings of historical into while pulling down old houses. The house on Bolshaya Gruzinskaya has escaped destruction already for the fourth time.

It was built at the end of the 18th century for Shcherb the Russian historian. In 1812, when Napoleon marched into Moscow, the house caught fire but was saved. A half of wall was repaired and the house was as good as new.

For almost a century after that the house changed hands times but otherwise nothing happened to it. In 1905, during uprising of workers in Krasnaya Presnya it was fired on guns but still remained whole.

In the early days of the Great Patriotic War, some more buildings suffered heavily through nazi bombs. One of them fell into the yard of the 'lucky house', but it did not exploded out that the bomb contained only sand and a Czech dictionary, a message of solidarity from the nazi-occ territory. What is so unusual is that the bomb with the dictionary inside had saved the house which used to belong to Vladimir, the famous writer and author of the Dictionary of the Russian Language.

Vladimir Dal came to Moscow and moved into the house. He was one of the most popular men of his time. Dal, a doctor by profession, was a personal friend of Pushkin's, and visited the great poet when he was lying on his deathbed. Before he died Pushkin gave Dal a ring.

Dal seems to have been a walking encyclopedia. He worked in many fields, but his greatest achievement was the four volumed dictionary of the Spoken Russian Language.

In his dictionary Dal gives the meaning of the word "legend" as the memory of an event handed down by word of mouth from fathers to their sons. This house guards the memories of many events and people in Russian history, and the Vladimir Dal Museum is housed there.

1. Read and translate the following words.

Калимаҳои зеринро хонед ва тарҷума кунед.

trade union ['treɪd'ju:njən]

special ['speʃ(ə)l]

critical ['kɪtɪkəl]

model ['mɒd(ə)l]

expert ['ekspə:t]

gallery ['gæl(ə)rɪ]

manuscript ['mænʃəskript] = (a handwritten article, book)

moving pictures = cinema

cathedral [kə'tɪ:dr(ə)l]

reconstruction [ˌrɪ:k(ə)n'strʌkʃ(ə)n]

note [nəʊt]

store [stɔ:] = shop

subway ['sʌbweɪ]

shopper ['ʃɒpə]

2. Write down the three forms of the following verbs.

Се шакли феълҳои зеринро нависед.

Be, see, have, think, make, give, get, drive, write, eat, lie, grow, understand, come, hear, hold, let, put, speak, lay.

3. Translate the words in bold type into Tajik.

Калимаҳои ғайриҷадидро ба забони тоҷикӣ тарҷума кунед.

1. Our people take a great interest in **world affairs**. They are interested in events that happen in the world. **That's not your affair**. That's not your business.

2. A **musician** is a person who plays some musical instrument well. Several well-known **musicians** gave concerts in our town last spring.

3. There are lots of **magnificent** buildings in the capital. There are lots of beautiful and important-looking buildings in the capital. The acting of the play was **magnificent**. The acting was excellent.

4. What is the **price** of this coat? How much does this coat cost?

5. **According** to our Constitution people have the right to education. Our Constitution gives everybody the right to education. Dushanbe is being reconstructed according to a carefully drawn-up plan. Dushanbe is being reconstructed after carefully drawn-up plan.

6. An **example** is a fact or thing which helps to make clear the meaning of something. The dictionary gives us several **examples** of how this word is used.

7. There are lots of parks and **open spaces** in Dushanbe. An open space is a place without buildings in a town. On the 12th of April, 1961, Yuri Gagarin made the first **space flight** in the history of mankind. Soon it was possible to fly through space to the Moon.

8. An **occasion** means the time at which an event takes place. The song festival was a **great occasion**. It was a great event I have met this research worker on several **occasions**. I have met him several times. This is not a suitable **occasion** for laughing. This is not the right time for laughing.

9. **Distant** means far away in space or time. Visitors come to Dushanbe from **distant** parts of Tajikistan. Visitors come from places that are far from Dushanbe. That event happened in the **distant** past. It happened long ago.

10. The listeners at a theatre or in a concert hall are called the **audience**. The audience in Dushanbe theatres is critical.

11. **Enthusiasm** means a strong feeling of interest or admiration. The audience shouted with **enthusiasm** when our team won the game. The audience shouted **enthusiastically** when our team won the game.

12. **Arrange** means to organize or to put in certain order. The YCL members of our class **arranged** an interesting meeting with an outstanding scientist last week. She **had arranged** the books on the shelves.

13. **Devote** means to give up one's time or energy to some purpose. He devoted all his free time to sport. The famous doctor devoted his whole life to scientific research. A **devoted friend** is a great help when one is in trouble.

14. People who are interested in art often go to art **exhibition**. They go to art shows. Which pictures did you like best at the **exhibition**?

15. Great artists often **display** their pictures at exhibitions. They often show their pictures at exhibitions.

16. This book **deals with** English history. This book tells about English history. This man is not honest; don't have **any dealings** with him. Don't have anything to do with him.

17. **Construction** is the act of building. Lots of houses are under construction in our town. Lots of houses are being built in our town.

18. A soft arm-chair is much more **comfortable** than hard chairs. Old shoes are usually more **comfortable** than new ones.

4. Read and learn by heart.

Хонед ва азёд кунед.

Asking the Way

- Excuse me. Could you tell me how to find the Concert Hall?
- Which concert hall do you mean?
 - I mean the Borbad's Concert Hall.
 - Oh, the Borbad Concert Hall. Go straight along the street up to the corner and then turn right.

- I see. Is it far?
- Yes, quite a long way. About a kilometer and a half.
- Turn right at the corner?
- Yes, that's right. As soon as you turn right, you'll see the concert hall in the distance.
- Thanks.
- Not at all. I'm always glad to help a stranger.

5. Translate the following sentences into Tajik.

Чумлаҳои зеринро ба забони тоҷикӣ тарҷума кунед.

1. Our friends wanted us to see as much of their city as possible.
2. But it did not give us a chance to visit factories.
3. We got off at each stop to admire the fine stations.
4. In a word, we did everything people do in a strange city.
5. Moscow's theatres were crowded on all the occasions when we were there.
6. Plays of special interest to young people.
7. Manuscripts of all kinds are displayed there.

6. Learn by heart the proverbs.

Зарбулмасалҳоро аз ёд кунед.

1. Rome was not built in a day.
2. To fiddle while Rome is burning.
3. My home is my castle.
4. People who live in glass houses should not throw stones.

7. Learn by heart following quotations.

Иқтибосоти зеринро аз ёд кунед.

1. The best way out is through. (Robert Frost)
2. The old believe everything; the middle-aged suspect everything; the young know everything. (O. Wilde)

8. Read and retell the following jokes.

Латифаҳои зеринро хонед ва нақл кунед.

Columbus's Radio

A New York newspaper published as a joke an advertisement offering a valuable antique – Christopher Columbus's radio. Twenty-eight persons called the next day to say they would like to buy it.

A Man is Not Like A Camel

What's the difference between a camel and a man?

Er ... «well, a camel can go on working for a week without finking, whereas in the case of a man it is the other way round. A man can go on drinking for a week without working.

9. Translate into Tajik.

Ба забони тоҷикӣ тарҷума кунед.

architect [ˈɑ:kɪtekt]	Czech [tʃek]
historian [hɪsˈtɔ:riən]	solidarity [ˌsɒlɪˈdærəti]
uprising [ˈʌp,raɪzɪŋ]	territory [ˈterɪt(ə)rɪ]
nazi [ˈnɑ:tsɪ]	encyclopedia [en,saɪkləˈpi:drə]
bomb [bɒm]	legend [ˈledʒənd]

10. Rearrange the sentences in the correct order.

Ҷумлаҳои зеринро бо тартиби дуруст гузоред.

1. Then for almost a century nothing happened to the house.
2. At the beginning of the Great Patriotic War one of the nazi bombs fell into the yard of the ‘lucky house’.
3. But during the uprising in Krasnaya Presnya it was fired on by guns.
4. The history of the ‘lucky house’ begins with its building at the end of the 18th century.
5. The last owner of the house was Vladimir Dal, a famous writer and author of a dictionary.
6. It first escaped destruction in 1812 when Napoleon marched burning Moscow.
7. In memory of Vladimir Dal, a museum is housed in the ‘lucky house’.
8. As the bomb contained only sand and a dictionary, it did not explode.

11. Pronounce the following words.

Калимаҳои зеринро талаффуз кунед.

uprising [ˈʌp,raɪzɪŋ]	uprising [ˈʌp,raɪzɪŋ]
ornament [ˈɔ:nəmənt]	ornament [ˈɔ:nəmənt]
dimension [daɪˈmen(t)ʃ(ə)n]	dimension [daɪˈmen(t)ʃ(ə)n]

12. Read with a dictionary.

Бо лугат хонед.

Kremlin Bells

The ringing of bells played an important part in the whole life at Moscow in ancient days. Bells rang for invasions and during frequent fires, in cases of popular uprisings, and announced victories or holiday celebrations.

Even today bells ring from the Kremlin's Spassky Tower, every morning and midnight the radio broadcasts chime.

At present there are 29 ancient bells in the Moscow Kremlin. Some of them hang in the Tower of 'Ivan the Terrible' and surrounding buildings.

The biggest bell weighing 65 tons 320 kilograms is called the Assumption Day Bell. It was cast by Yakov Zavyalov with metal taken from an even older bell.

The most famous of all bells, the Tsar Bell, stands on ground at the foot of the Tower of 'Ivan the Terrible', and is rounded by people from morning till night. Its history is as follows. In 1730 Empress Anna Ivanovna ordered that weighing 9,000 poods (126 tons) should be cast. Germain casting master of the French king thought it was a joke. Motorin, the most famous casting master in Moscow in days, declared that it was possible.

Ivan Motorin failed to finish the casting, and it was completed by his son Mikhail. Besides all kinds of ornaments found a bell there is the following inscription: "This bell was cast by sian craftsman Ivan Motorin, the son of Fyodor Motorin, an son Mikhail Motorin."

Here are a few figures about the dimensions and weight the giant. It is 6 metres 14 centimetres tall, it has a diameter metres 65 centimetres, and it weighs 202 tons 924 kilograms that is why it is called the Tsar Bell.

13. Complete the following sentences.

Чумлаҳои зеринро бо калимаҳои дар қавс додашуда пурра кунед.

1. In ancient days bells were rung in Moscow during (the festivals, frequent fires, cinema performances).

2. At present there are 29 (towers, bells, chimneys) in Kremlin.

3. The most famous of all bells is the (Assumption Day Spassky) Bell.

4. Germain was a (German, French, Russian) casting master.

5. The (father, son, grandson) of Ivan Motorin finished c the famous bell.

LESSONS 29-30

Competence: The pupils must learn by heart the given new words, use them in their speech and make an interrogative sentences with them.

Салоҳият: Хонандагон бояд калимаҳои навро аз ёд карда, дар нутқ истифода кунанд ва ба онҳо ҷумлаҳои саволи тартиб дода тавонанд.

New words

arrest [ə'rest]

firm [fɜ:m]

birth [bɜ:θ]

intelligent [m'telɪdʒ(ə)nt]

barn [bɑ:n]

impress ['ɪmpres]

cruel ['kru:əl]

straight [streɪt]

count [kaunt]

truck [trʌk]

capable ['keɪpəbl]

effect [ɪ'fekt]

PRISONER'S DOG

(After A. Maltz)

(Part I)

Last year, in London, I was asked to have tea with some friends. It was there that I met a man named Edmund Donat.

Polish by **birth**. He seemed to be about 55, and I was surprised to learn later that he was ten years younger. My friend's wife Libby told us that he had been a prisoner in a concentration camp.

Libby was fond of dogs and thought very highly of them, while her husband did not.

"Dogs can be taught certain things, my dear," her husband said, "but they don't reason, and so cannot **be intelligent**."



“I believe,” said Donat, “that there is a great difference in the intelligence of dogs, just as there is in men. There surely are some dogs that are **capable** of intelligent reasoning. I once saw a dog that reasoned about what was best to do.” Donat stopped, but when Libby asked him to tell us all about it, he continued.

“There was a house **on the farm** where we used to spend our holidays. I was a good friend of the sons of the farmer. One of them, Antek, was a year older than I, almost 18. They had a dog, whose name was Pani. Pani loved everyone in the family, but above all she was Antek’s dog. Between Pani and Antek there was real understanding.

“In December, 1939, when the Germans had Poland under their control, they ordered that every thoroughbred dog was to be turned over to them. All other dogs were to be killed”.

“Why killed?” asked Libby.

“Why not?” Donat answered with a smile. “They needed certain dogs for guard duty; all others were useless to them. In fact, they looked upon people more or less the same way. When Antek heard of it, he hid Pani in the barn.

“About a week later, an army **truck** with SS men came to the farm. They asked for dogs, but were told that there were none.

Then the corporal walked **straight** up to Antek and Pani a pistol to his face. ‘Till count ten. If you don’t say where your dog is in that time, I’ll kill you, and don’t think that I shall not before he even began **to count**, the mother shouted, “The dog is in the barn!” So the father was sent to bring Pani.

Soon Pani came. She was a beautiful dog, though not thoroughbred. There was so much intelligence in her brown eyes that the Germans were **impressed** with her. Antek, of course, never stopped asking the corporal to show Pani to his officer. He said that she would learn whatever they wanted quicker than another dog. At last, that was how the corporal decided it, Pani was taken away.

“Eight months later we met Pani again. Antek and I joined the partisans, and one night we were **arrested**. For a month we were kept in Warsaw, and then we were sent to the concentration camp of Auschwitz. The work we had was to build a road from a new airfield. The work was killing – from sunrise to sunset seven days a week, and the food was very bad.

“One morning, in August, Antek suddenly saw Pani with another group of workers. Late that evening he told me, ‘Pani is here, and she doesn’t remember me.’

“But first you must understand something about the way, worked there – every group had about 40 men and was guarded by two **cruel SS** men and three dogs. If a man came nearer the three or four metres of the line, the dog on that side would be its feet and **face** him with a snarl that would make even the bravest afraid. At two metres the dog would jump at the man.

1. Read and translate the following words.

Калимаҳои зеринро хонед ва тарҷума кунед.

concentration camp [ˌkɒn(t)s(ə) nˈtreɪʃ(ə)n kæmp]

pistol [ˈpɪst(ə)l]

control [kənˈtrəʊl]

intelligence [ɪnˈtelɪdʒ(ə)n(t)s]

though [ðəʊ]= although

Polish [ˈpəʊlɪʃ]

partisan [ˌpɑːtɪˈzæn]

react [rɪˈækt]

2. Write down the three forms of the following verbs.

Се шакли феълҳои зеринро нависед.

meet, tell, be, think, say, hide, build, find, come, put, lie, begin, send, bring, show, keep

3. Translate the words in bold type into Tajik.

Калимаҳои сиёҳкардашударо ба забони тоҷикӣ тарҷума кунед.

1. He has lived here **since his birth**. He has lived here since he was born. Is he English or French **by birth**? Does he have English or French parents?

2. An **intelligent** person has the power of understanding, learning and knowing things. Horses and dogs are **intelligent** animals. Libby’s husband was sure that dogs could not be **intelligent**. An **intelligent** child learns things easily.

3. A person who is able to do things quickly and successfully is said to be a **capable** person. Mr Rahimov is a very **capable** doctor. Mr Rahimov is a very gifted doctor.

4. A **barn** is a building in which hay or grain is kept. This collective farm has a new **barn** for hay. They hid the dog in the **barn**.

5. Cars and buses carry people. A **truck** carries goods, animals, and so on. 'Truck' is an American word, the English word is 'lorry'.

6. A **straight line** is a line without any turn in it. Coleman had a **straight nose**. This road leads straight to the village, straight on, don't turn away from the road.

7. To **count** means to say numbers in order. When angry **count** a hundred. Before the soldiers even began to **count** ten, the mother told them that the dog was in the barn.

8. Something **impresses** us if it has a strong influence on us. The tourists were **impressed** by the high mountains. The Germans were **impressed** with the dog. They found the dog was admirable.

9. To **arrest** means to take somebody prisoner. Before the man could escape, he was caught and arrested. Salim and Komil were arrested soon after they had joined the partisans.

10. A **cruel** person likes to give pain to others. Don't be cruel to animals. Don't make them suffer.

11. To **face** an enemy means to meet him bravely. The guard dog **faced** the prisoner, showing his teeth threateningly.

4. Translate the sentences into Tajik.

Чумлаҳоро ба забони тоҷикӣ тарҷума кунед.

1. It was there that I met a man named Edmund Donat 2. The Germans had Poland under their control. 3. All other were to be killed. 4. That was how the corporal decided it. 5. You must understand something about the way we worked. 6. What surprised him then was to see Pani look at him. 7. It was impossible that she should not react to him. 8. I'm sure Pani does know me. 9. She looked over at the guard. 10. Not only we were sure that Pani knew him. 11. I thought she would jump.

5. Find opposites for the following words.

Зидмаъно (антоним)-и калимаҳои зеринро ёбед.

useful, different, cruel, sunrise, far from, believe, worse, succe-ed, low, cool, arrest, clean, first, appear, finish, life, displeased.

6. Find words in List B that mean nearly the same as the words in List A.

Дар рӯйхати В калимаҳои зеринро ёбед, ки тақрибан ба калимаҳои рӯйхати А ҳаммаъно мебошанд.

A – unhappy, not any, another person, organize, nowhere, rush, a great deal, street, like better, completely.

B – a lot of, go quickly, not in any place, prefer, none, road, entirely, sad, someone else, arrange.

7. Answer the following questions.

Ба саволҳои зерин ҷавоб гардонед.

1. Was Libby fond of dogs? 2. Did Libby's husband think highly of dogs? 3. Is there a great difference in the intelligence of dogs? 4. Can all dogs reason? 5. Are thoroughbred dogs more intelligent than ordinary dogs? 6. Did the author spend his school holidays in town? 7. Was Pani a thoroughbred or an ordinary dog? 8. Was she hidden in the hay? 9. Did the German SS men find Pani? 10. Did they shoot her in the end? Why?

8. Put in the missing question word and ask your classmates to answer the following questions.

Калимаи саволии дурустро гузored ва ба ҳамсинфонатон гӯед, ки ба саволҳои зерин ҷавоб гардонанд.

1. ... did the author meet Edmund Donat? 2. ... was the author surprised to learn that Donat was only forty-five? 3. ... concentration camp had Donat been in? 4. ... was fond of dogs 5. ... would the author spend his school holidays? 6. ... was the name of the farmer's dog? 7. ... did Pani love above all? 8. ... did the German soldiers take Poland under their control? 9. did the Germans collect only thoroughbred dogs? 10. ... did Antek hide Pani?

9. 1) Describe Antek's dog Pani.

Саги Антек бо номи Паниро тасвир кунед.

2) Continue the story and say what happened to Antek after his escape.

Ҳикояро идома диҳед ва гӯед, ки бо Антек, баъд аз фирор карданаҷ, чӣ шуд.

3) Speak about the prisoners' life in concentration camps.

Дар бораи зиндагии маҳбасиён дар лагери консентратсионӣ гап занед.

10. Topics for Conversation.

Мавзӯҳо барои мусоҳиба.

1. Are you interested in keeping pets?
2. Why do people keep pets?
3. What kind of animals are you fond of?
4. What animals are more or less intelligent?
5. What is your favourite season? Why?
6. What is the weather like in winter (spring, summer, autumn)?

11. Translate the following weather forecast. If necessary, consult your dictionary.

Пешгӯйии боду ҳавои зеринро тарҷума кунед. Дар ҳолати зарурӣ луғатро истифода баред.

A deep depression centered north of Finland is expected to move southwards.

The morning should be bright but in the afternoon occasional snow may spread from the north, heavy in places though with bright intervals. It may reach the Baltic Republics late in the evening. More general snow is likely to follow. Temperatures should be slightly above average for the time of the year.

12 a) Try and give the weather forecast which should have been given twenty four hours ago.

Кӯшиш карда боду ҳаворо барои бисту чор соат қаблан пешгӯӣ намоед.

b) Describe the weather on a fine autumn (spring) day and on a cold pleasant winter day.

Боду ҳавои рӯзи форами тирамоҳ (бахор) ва рӯзи хуноки зимистонро тасвир кунед.

13. Learn by heart the proverbs.

Зарбулмасалҳоро азёд кунед.

1. The moon is a moon whether it shines or not.
2. Live donkeys are better than dead lions.
3. A bird is known by its song.
4. If wishes were horses, beggars would ride.
5. Hunger breaks stone walls.
6. Who has never tasted bitter, knows not what is sweet.

14. Learn by heart the following quotations.

Иқтибосоти зеринро азёд кунед.

1. Wash a dog, comb a dog, still a dog remains a dog. (Henderson)
2. The wolf sheds his coat once a year, his disposition never (B. Franklin).
3. The love of nature is the only love which does not deceive human hopes. (H. Balzac)

donkey [ˈdɒŋki] – хар	disposition [ˌdɪspəˈzɪʃ(ə)n] – мавқеъ, чобачоқунӣ
beggar [ˈbegə] – гадо	Henderson [ˈhendərsən] – Ҳендерсон
comb [kəʊm] – шона	Franklin [ˈfræŋkln] – Франклин
shed [ʃed] – резондан	

LESSONS 31-32

Competence: The pupils must learn by heart the given new words, use them in their speech and make an interrogative sentences with them.

Салохият: Хонандагон бояд калимаҳои навро азёд карда, дар нутқ истифода кунанд ва ба онҳо ҷумлаҳои саволи тартиб дода тавонанд.

New words

attentively [əˈtentɪvli]
surprise [səˈpraɪz]
guard [gɑ:d]
impossible [ɪmpɔ:sɪbl]
snarl [sna:l]
hatch [hætʃ]
howling [ˈhaʊlɪŋ]

firm [fɜ:m]
probably [ˈprɒbəbli]
recognize [ˈrekəɡnaɪz]
sunflower [ˈsʌnflaʊə]
terrible [ˈterəbl]
distance [ˈdɪst(ə)n(t)s]
duck [dʌk]

PRISONER'S DOG

(After A. Maltz)

(Part II)

“That morning Antek saw Pani not far from him. He was raid to call to her. What surprised him then was to see Pani suddenly turn her head and look at him. He said she looked him attentively for about thirty seconds without showing in any way that she had **recognized** him. Then her guard moved away with her. Yet, as Antek said, Pani was a

dog, not a man, and if he had not forgotten him, it was impossible that she should not react to him.

“About a week later, our group had a change of guards. With one of the new guards came Pani. By the second day I saw that there was something strange in her: each time Antek’s work brought him anywhere near her, I had the feeling that she was attentively watching him.”

Libby’s husband said, «Are you telling us that she knew Antek, but was not showing it? That’s hard to believe.”

“Antek noticed the same thing, and neither of us knew what believe. Well, after a week of this, Antek said to me one morning. “I’m sure Pani does know me. I’m going to find out.” That day, as Antek did his work, he moved nearer to her and kept saying her name in a low voice. When he reached the line, Pani jumped up. And then something strange happened: she did not snarl at him or get ready to jump, but looked over at the guard who was her guard – and then she turned back to Antek and hatched him. When Antek moved away, she lay down again.”

“So you are telling us she had recognized him, but was hiding it». Libby’s husband said, but Donat continued.

“That night Antek told us that not only was he sure that Pani knew him, but he was sure that Pani knew he was a prisoner of the Germans, just like her. Then he added **firmly**, ‘Pani and I are going to run away.’

“One day a man in our group fell ill. He was carried to the duck. When the guard’s eyes were on the truck, Antek suddenly ran to the field of sunflowers by the side of the road. When he was about two metres from Pani, I heard him shout, ‘Pani, come!’ Pani jumped up with a terrible snarl. For a second I thought she could jump at Antek. And then as if something had suddenly pulled her back, she stopped where she was.

“Antek disappeared in the thick forest of sunflowers. The guard behind started shooting. Two large dogs ran into the field and then one of the two guards also ran **into the field** carrying a gun.”

«For a few seconds Pani stood where she was without moving. The next moment Pani let out a howl that made me think she had been wounded. And in the very next second she disappeared the sunflowers. Was she running away with Antek, or was she running to tear him to pieces? I did not know.

“The field of **sunflowers** was **probably 600** metres deep. On the other side I could see some farm buildings. Behind there was a mountain. Antek surely would try to get there, I thought. Then, suddenly, from the field, there came the most terrible howling of dogs. They’ve caught him, I thought. The howling went on, then there were shots. Suddenly, there was quiet, like the quiet of death. And then I saw Antek running near the farm buildings. Everyone saw him, but the SS man could not do anything because his gun had no effect at that distance. Antek ran behind a bar and when we next saw him, he was moving up the mountain to the trees.”

After a moment’s silence, Libby’s husband asked, “And Pani? Was she with Antek?”

“No. Just then, **out of the field** came the SS man. His left arm was wounded and his clothes torn. By his side came one of the dogs, also wounded. I did not know German, but there were others who did. They said that Pani had gone mad, had killed one of the dogs, wounded another and then, when the SS man had come, she had attacked him, too. He had shot her.”

There was silence in the room. Then Libby’s husband said quietly, “Do you know **what happened to Antek**”

1. Write down the three forms of the following verbs.

Се шакли феълҳои зеринро нависед.

understand, have, know, let, fall, run, stand, tear, catch, shoot, lay, lead, shine, go.

2. Translate the words in bold type into Tajik.

Калимаҳои сиёҳкардашударо ба забони тоҷикӣ тарҷума кунед.

1. Although we hadn’t seen each other for years, he **recognized** me immediately. You will **recognize** Mary by her red hat. You will know by the red hat which of the girls is Mary.

2. She listened to us **attentively**. She listened to us **careful**. He read the letter **attentively**. He read it **carefully**.

3. A **firm** person is not easily moved or influenced. She **firmly** decided to achieve her aim. He was **firm** in his vie we could not make him change his opinion.

4. In the Ukraine they grow **sunflowers** from which they make food for farm animals.

5. They will **probably** come later. **Perhaps** they will come late. Tom **probably** knows that man. Tom **seems** to know that man.

6. They heard shots **in the distance**. They heard shooting **in distance**.

7. The man's **shouts** had no effect on the dog. The man's **shouts** had no influence on the dog. He did not **shoot** because gun had no effect at that distance. He did not **shoot** because there would be no result.

3. Translate into Tajik.

Ба забони тоҷикӣ тарҷума кунед.

1. One day a man in our group fell ill. 2. The guard behind started shooting. 3. Was she running away with Antek, or was she running to tear him to pieces? 4. They've caught him, I thought. I saw Antek running near the farm buildings. 5. His left arm was wounded and his clothes torn. 6. Libby's husband said quietly, "Do you know what happened to Antek". 7. When the guard's eyes were on the truck, Antek suddenly ran to the field of sunflowers by the side of the road.

4. Use prepositions where necessary.

Дар ҷойи зарурӣ пешоянд гузоред.

1. Antek joined ... the partisans and ... some time he was arrested. 2. ... a month ... Warsaw, the men were sent ... the concentration camp ... Auschwitz. 3. ... sunrise ... sunset the men had to work hard, building a road ... a new airfield. 4. One day... Antek's surprise, he saw his dog Pani ... another group ... workers. 5. Although he was not far ... the dog, he was afraid to call ... her. 6. But the dog looked .. him attentively ... about half a minute. ... showing ... any way that she had recognized him. 7. ... a change.. . guards Pani came ... one the new SS men. 8. Every group ... prisoners was guarded two SS men and three dogs. 9. Whenever a man reached the line, the dog ... that side was ... its feet and jumped ... the man.

5. Who said it? When? Why?

Ибро кӣ гуфт? Кай? Дар кучо?

1. The dog is in the barn 2. I'm sure Pani does know me. I'm going to find out. 3. They looked upon people more or less the same way. 4. Dogs can be taught certain things but they don't reason. 5. If you don't say where the dog is. I'll kill you. 6. Pani, come. 7. Pani had gone mad. 8. There surely are some dogs that are capable of intelligent reasoning.

6. Put the following sentences in the correct order.

Чумлаҳоро бо тартиби дуруст гузored.

1. The howling went on; then there were shots.
2. The SS men saw Antek but they could not do anything because their guns had no effect at that distance.
3. Suddenly Antek called to Pani and ran to the field of sunflowers.
4. Antek ran up the mountain and soon disappeared in the forest.
5. The next moment Pani let out a howl and also disappeared in the forest of sunflowers.
6. Two large dogs and a guard followed Antek.
7. A few minutes later Antek was seen running near the farm building.
8. He soon disappeared in the thick forest of sunflowers.
9. Then, suddenly, a terrible howling of dogs was heard from the field.
10. Pani stood where she was without moving.

7. Make up a dialogue.

Муколама тартиб диҳед.

a) between Antek and his mother after the dog had been taken away; b) between the German soldiers after Antek's escape; c) between you and your neighbour: You think very highly of something or somebody, but your neighbour does not.

8. Translate into Tajik.

Ба забони тоҷикӣ тарҷума кунед.

emigrant [ˈemigrənt]

territory [ˈterɪt(ə)rɪ]

Atlantic [ætˈlæntɪk]

cultivate [ˈkʌltɪveɪt]

capitalism [ˈkæpɪt(ə)lɪz(ə)m]

material [məˈtɪəriəl]

export [ɪkˈspɔ:t]

businessman [ˈbɪznɪsmæn]

dollar [ˈdɒlə]

Easy Reading

The Fate of American Forests

Three hundred years ago when the first emigrants from Europe landed on the territory of the present day United States they found thick forests which covered almost half of the land. In the east the

forests were so thick that a squirrel could travel from the Atlantic as far as the Mississippi river, jumping from tree to tree.

Clearing an open ground, which the emigrants needed for cultivating crops and building houses, was very hard work.

In the nineteenth century capitalism began to develop in USA. At that time the country was in great need of all kinds of building materials.

Selling timber became a good business, exporting it to western Europe brought in a lot of money.

Hundreds of businessmen came to the forests and started cutting down the trees over thousands of square miles. Their only purpose was getting dollars. The business took only good and strong timber for building material while old trees remained lying on the ground. These trees easily caught fire, causing still greater harm.

The land was turned into a desert. The cutting out of the forests resulted in the destruction of the once rich soil.

The forests hold the soil in place, not letting the rain wash it away. In places where there are no forests, rainwaters quickly find their way into the rivers, washing away the rich upper soil and filling the rivers with sand and mud.

In the days of the first emigrants, the waters of American rivers were clear. Now the Americans themselves call the Mississippi River “Big Muddy” because of its muddy water.

9. Complete the following sentences.

Ҷумлаҳои зеринро пурра кунед.

1. ... covered almost half of the land on the territory of the present day of United States.

2. ... the forests were so thick that a squirrel, jumping from tree to tree, could travel from the Atlantic to the Mississippi River.

3. ... to the European countries brought the businessmen a lot of money.

4. ... was turned into a desert.

5. ..., rainwaters wash away the rich upper soil and fill all the rivers with sand and mud.

6. ... is called “Big Muddy” because of its muddy water.

LESSONS 33-34

Competence: The pupils must learn by heart the given new words, use them in their speech and make an interrogative sentences with them.

Салоҳият: Хонандагон бояд калимаҳои навро аз ёд карда, дар нутқ истифода кунанд ва ба онҳо ҷумлаҳои саволи тартиб дода тавонанд.

New words

duck [dʌk]

good-looking ['gʊd 'lʊkɪŋ]

handsome ['hænd(s)əm]

even ['i:vən]

lash [læʃ]

valley ['vælɪ]

bicycle ['baɪsɪkl]

harm [hɑ:m]

ashamed [ə'ʃeɪmd]

wheel [wi:l]

BARNEY'S MAGGIE

(Part I)

Coleman was going duck shooting because he wanted to be alone.

The reason he wanted to be alone was that he was very popular. He was twenty-four. He was very **good-looking**. His handsome face was strong; he had **even** white teeth, a straight nose long **lashes** and blue eyes. He was just six feet tall and very well built. Even the old clothes he wore in the field sat **very well** on his body.

He could sing well and he could play the accordion and he could dance. He was a good man in a boat or behind the wheel of a tractor.

He liked to shoot at the end of the valley. The place was a **long way from** the road where he left his **bicycle**, and he had go up the hill to Barney's house and then **cross several fields** one after another. As he walked along with a gun under his arm he suddenly heard a big noise behind him. He looked back and saw that Barney's bull was after him. Why it had suddenly come into the bull's head to run after a **harmless** man going across the field. Coleman did not know, and he did not have time to think. He was a very fast runner, but the bull seemed even faster. Then out of the corner of his eyes he saw a girl coming over the

wall with a stick in her hand. It was a very light stick. She ran towards him. He shouted, "Go back! Go back!" But there was the girl facing the bull. The bull stopped, and that was his trouble, before he could **make up his mind** the girl struck him on the nose with her stick. The bull turned and went off.

Coleman was ashamed and angry. "You needn't have done that," he said.

"He was very near you," the girl said. "I was afraid he was going to hurt you."

Coleman looked at the girl. He recognized her at once. They had an expression in the place. They said, "Such and such a thing is as ugly as Barney's Maggie." She was a tall girl, as tall as himself, and the kindest thing to be said about her was that she had nice **fair hair**.

Suddenly Coleman laughed. "Ah, to hell with it," he said. "I was afraid for my life."

"That's nonsense," she said firmly.

"Well," he said, "that's that. Thanks. I must be going. I'll see you again."

"Goodbye, Coleman," she said.

Several days after that Coleman kept thinking about Maggie. He thought, why they say "**as ugly as Barney's Maggie**". She's well built. She has nice brown eyes and nice hair. They shouldn't be allowed to talk about people like that. Then another thought came to this mind. "I suppose she'll tell the whole place about me fed the bull and I'll be a laughing-stock."

But she didn't.

1. Read and retell the text.

Матиро хонед ва накл кунед.

Easy Reading

Humbug

Charles Darwin, the great English naturalist (1809 – 1882) was friendly towards children. One day two boys decided to play trick on him. They caught a butterfly, a grasshopper, a beetle and a centipede, and out of them made a new insect. They took the head of the beetle, the body of the centipede, the wings of the butterfly, and the legs

of the grasshopper and stuck them all together. Then they took the strange bug to the scientist and said “Can you tell us the name of this bug?”

Darwin looked at the insect and then at the boys.

“Where did you find it?” he asked with a smile.

“We caught it in the field.”

“Did it hum when you caught it?” the naturalist wanted know.

“Yes, it did,” was the answer.

“Well, then,” said Darwin, “it’s a humbug.”

2. In each of these lines one word does not fit in suitably. Find the word.

Дар ҳар сатр як калима мутобиқ нест. Калимаҳоро ёбед.

1. bug, grasshopper, beetle, centipede, humbug.
2. chair, bed, shelf, guest, table.
3. horse, puppy, donkey, cat, dog.
4. sing, whisper, dance, hum, shout.
5. butter, butterfly, meat, milk, bread.
6. hate, harm, hurt, quarrel, cheer.
7. wise, foolish, intelligent, clever, gifted.
8. leg, hand, eye, shoulder, body .

3. Read and translate the following words.

Калимаҳои зеринро хонед ва тарҷума кунед.

1. accordion [ə'kɔ:diən]
2. bull [bul]
3. barman ['bɑ:mən]
4. hurriedly ['hʌɾɪdli]

4. Write down the three forms of the following verbs.

Се шакли феълҳои зеринро нависед.

go, shoot, want, wear, sit, sing, play, try, cross, hear, see, run, know, wash, have, think, make, shout, strike, do, turn, hurt, build, buy, laugh, hold, tell, feel, kiss, drink, leave, say, get, speak, beat, wake up, sweep, sleep, lie, lay, put, send, cut, spread.

5. Form the opposites and translate the words into Tajik.

Зидмаъно (антоним)-и калимаҳоро созед ва онҳоро ба забони тоҷикӣ тарҷума кунед.

Model: even – uneven

able – unable, etc.

fair, favourable, natural, popular, kind, happy, troubled, suitable, suspicious, comfortable, common, enthusiastic, impressed, usual, necessary, afraid, intelligent, known, important.

6. Translate the words in bold type into Tajik.

Калимаҳои сиёҳкардашударо ба забони тоҷикӣ тарҷума кунед.

1. **Ducks** are water birds. People can keep **ducks** wherever they have a lake or a river near their houses. Hunters go to the lakes or the seashore to **shoot wild ducks**.

1. Jane is a good-looking girl. Jane is a pretty girl.

2. A **good-looking** girl is said to be beautiful, a good-looking man is said to be **handsome**. Coleman was a **handsome** young man.

3. Even means ‘regular’, ‘unchanging’. Coleman had beautiful even teeth. Coleman had beautiful, regular teeth.

4. People’s eyes are **bordered with lashes**. The girl looked at through her long black **lashes**.

5. A car moves on **wheels**. A car has four **wheels**. How many **wheels** has a railway carriage? I can’t use my bike before I get a new **wheel** for it. A **wheel** is round.

6. A **valley** is a lower place between hills or mountains. Often there are streams in **valleys**. Coleman went to the end the **valley** to shoot ducks.

7. A **bicycle** is a bike. If you want to go cycling, you can take my **bicycle**.

8. To **harm** somebody means to hurt him. The boy was afraid that the bull might **harm** him. Don’t be afraid of my dog he’s quite harmless. He won’t bite you.

9. Jenny **made up her** mind to take part in the competition, decided to take part in the competition.

10. Coleman felt **ashamed** of having run from the bull. Coleman thought that by running from the bull he had lost his honour because he had shown that he was afraid. You shouldn’t feel **ashamed** to ask for help, it won’t make people think badly of you.

11. Ugly means unpleasant to look at. It is the opposite of pretty and beautiful. The house looked old and **ugly**. The village people said that Maggie was a very **ugly** girl.

12. Maggie had fair hair. She had yellow **hair**.

7. Translate into Tajik.

Ба забони тоҷикӣ тарҷума кунед.

1. The reason he wanted to be alone was that he was very popular. 2. He was just six feet tall. 3. The kindest thing to be said about her was that she had nice hair. 4. I must be going. 5. She was tall enough to be seen over the heads of the people. 6. He got pleasure out of pronouncing her name. 7. He let her go to follow her later. 8. That's what he said. 9. He didn't feel that way. 10. He drank alone as he would sometimes do. 11. His blood ran cold. 12. He would say to hell with them. 13. That night was to be remembered for a long time. 14. He just turned and came back.

8. Retell the dialogue in indirect speech.

Муколамаро дар нутқи мазмунан нақлшуда нақл кунед.

A Dialogue

– Hello, Shodi! What's the matter with you? Why are you sad?

– You know, I have invited my sister and brother to the football match, they'll wait for me at the stadium at 6, and I have meeting and cannot hand them the tickets. I don't know what to do.

– Well, I'm free and can do it for you. But how shall I recognize them?

– That's very kind of you, Nigina, Listen; I'll try to describe them to you. My sister Ann is a tall slender girl of 18, with fair hair and wide-open merry grey eyes. She has a small straight nose and rather big mouth with even white teeth.

– Oh, your sister is a real beauty!

– Yes, she is rather good-looking. My brother Masrur is medium height, with dark hair, a broad forehead, brown eyes a pleasant smile. He is a handsome young man of 20. He wears a brown suit and a white shirt with a bright tie.

– All right, give me the tickets. I'll try to find them. At what place are they to wait for you?

– Near the entrance. It's really very kind of you, Nigina. You a real friend!

9. Answer the following questions.

Ба саволҳои зерин ҷавоб диҳед.

1. What did Coleman look like? 2. Why was Coleman popular? 3. Is it good to be popular? 4. Why did Maggie try to save Coleman? 5. Why did Coleman go into the field where the bull was? 6. Why was Coleman ashamed of himself? 7. Did Maggie tell people about what had happened to Coleman? 8. Do you think Maggie acted rightly? Give your reasons. 9. What did Coleman think of Maggie's appearance? 10. Did Coleman like Maggie?

10. Use the correct prepositions or adverbs where necessary.

Дар ҷойи зарурӣ пешоянд ё зарф гузоред.

1. Coleman went to shoot ... ducks ... the end ... the valley. 2. He had to go ... the hill and then ... several fields. 3. As he I was walking a gun ... his arm, he suddenly heard a big noise ... him. 4. ... the corner ... his eyes he saw a girl is coming ... the wall ... a stick ... her hand. 5. She ran ... the bull and struck him ... the nose ... her stick. 6. Coleman had been afraid ... the bull. 7. He had been afraid ... his life.

11. Make up sentences with the following words.

Бо калимаҳои зерин ҷумла созад.

small, big, tall, round, large, long, short, thin, even, head, hair, eyes, lashes, mouth, nose, ears, teeth, neck, shoulders, body, arms, hands, fingers, legs, feet, pretty, beautiful, handsome, ugly, pleasant to look at.

12. Topics for conversation.

Мавзӯҳои барои мусоҳиба.

1. Do you think you can ever judge of a person's character after meeting him just once?
2. How far does a person's face show his character?
3. Do you think that climate has any influence on a person's character?
4. Give some examples of good manners.
5. Do you think that everybody should take an interest in clothes?

13. Fill in the blanks with suitable words.

Ҷойҳои холиро бо калимаҳои мувофиқ пурра кунед.

1. a breath of ... 2. a ray of ... 3. a flake of ... 4. a spot of ...
5. a crumb of ... 6. a speck of ... 7. a drop of ... 8. a gust of...

14. Learn by heart the following proverbs and sayings.

Зарбулмасалу мақолҳои зеринро аз ёд кунед.

1. Beauty lies in lover's eyes.
2. Custom is second nature.
3. Handsome is as handsome does.
4. Honesty is the best policy.
5. He that is full of himself is very empty.
6. Lost time is never found again.
7. Don't trouble till trouble troubles you.
8. The spirit is willing but the flesh is weak.
9. When angry, count a hundred.
10. Live and learn.
11. Least said, soonest mended.
12. The more haste the less speed.
13. A smiling face may not keep you out of trouble, but it is a great help in getting you out.
14. When two men quarrel, there is generally one fool present.
15. A good listener makes more friends than a good talker.
16. Half a truth is often a great lie. (B. Franklin)
17. One of the surest ways of judging a man is by his laugh.

LESSONS 35-36

Competence: The pupils must learn by heart the given new words, use them in their speech and make an interrogative sentences with them.

Салоҳият: Хонандагон бояд калимаҳои навро аз ёд карда, дар нутқ истифода кунанд ва ба онҳо ҷумлаҳои саволи тартиб дода тавонанд.

New words

ugly [ˈʌɡli]

fair [fɛə]

wonder [ˈwʌndə]

pleasure [ˈpleɪzə]

pronounce [prəˈnaʊn(t)s]

bright [braɪt]

suit [sju:t]

pair [peə]

quarrel [ˈkwɔrl]

sweep [swi:p]

BARNEY'S MAGGIE

(Part II)

The next time he saw her was at the monthly fair. He was buying cattle. He knew somebody was looking at him for a long time. He turned his head and saw her up the street, looking at him. She was tall enough to be seen over the heads of the people.

"Hello, Maggie," he said and **wondered** that he got **pleasure** out of **pronouncing** her name. "Will you be going to the dance tonight?"

"Yes," she said, "I always go."

He looked forward to the dance. He saw her. She was well-messed and he liked the look of her and he danced with her and was light on her feet.

He wanted to be with her all the time.

He knew the way she cycled home and let her go to follow her later on his bicycle. They walked the four miles to her home. It was a bright night. They didn't talk much, but before they reached the house. Coleman knew that he couldn't do without her.

There on the road he didn't even kiss her. He held her hand and then said, "Listen, Maggie, on Friday night I will come to the house and I will talk to your father." That's what he said.

Coleman expected to wake up in the morning feeling unhappy saying, "What have I done? Why did I say I would be up on Friday to ask for her?" But he didn't feel that way.

On Friday, before going to her house, he went into his pub to get a pint. He was wearing his new suit and shone all over like a pair of new shoes.

He drank alone as he would sometimes do. Suddenly he hears a man saying ... As mad as Barney's Joe!" Could that be the same Barney?

The barman laughed.

"Where have you been, Coleman?" he asked. "That's the Barney that has the ugly daughter. You know. The one up the valley. His son, that is. His son Joe. He went mad.»

"I see," said Coleman, and his blood ran cold.

He left the pint there and went out into the evening. That settled it. She should have said something about this. Had she had time to say anything? She hadn't. How many times had he talked to her at all? Very few. What was he going to know what he would do? He would say to hell with them could imagine her father waiting for him. So what

did he do? He went back into the pub and got drunk and started a with the barman. That's what he did. And that night was to be remembered for a long time. They spoke of it as the night Coleman got drunk and beat up the barman.

But nobody ever knew how Coleman felt when he woke up the next morning. He woke up and said. "Oh, god! I have ruined my life!" And he hurriedly dressed and went up to her house. He went in through the open door. Only she was there in the kitchen sweeping the floor and she saw him, and as he looked into the eyes, he knew it was no good, no good at all. Just like before one look, and he knew that he loved her.

No talk at all. He just turned and came back to the valley. He is much older now and his hair is very grey and he is a very hard worker and people like him a lot, but many wonder Coleman has never married. Never at all. Now you know.

(After Walter Mac)

1. Answer the following questions.

Ба саволҳои зерин ҷавоб диҳед.

1. Why did Coleman like Maggie? 2. Why did Coleman want to speak to Maggie's father? 3. What sort of man was the barman? 4. Why hadn't Coleman heard of Maggie's brother? 5. What was the matter with her brother? 6. Was Coleman right in beating up the barman? 7. Do you think Maggie ought to have told Coleman about her brother? 8. Do you think Coleman was right in giving Maggie up? 9. What would you have done in his place? 10. Do you think Coleman and Maggie would have been happy if they had married?

2. Translate the words in bold type into Tajik.

Калимаҳои ғайриқадимӣ ба забони тоҷикӣ тарҷума кунед.

1. To **wonder** means to ask oneself about something. I **wonder** what he wants. I don't know what he wants, but I should like to know it.

2. We **feel pleasure** when we are happy or pleased. It **gave me** a lot of pleasure to hear of your success. "Will you join us?" "**With pleasure.**"

3. It gave Coleman great pleasure to **pronounce** Maggie's name. It gave Coleman great pleasure to say her name. Beginners find some

English words difficult to **pronounce**. Beginners find some English words difficult to say correctly.

4. It was a **bright** night. The moon was shining; the night was full of moonlight. The sun was shining **brightly**. The day was very sunny. Terry is a bright boy. He is a clever boy, he understands everything easily.

5. A **pair means** two things of the same kind that are used together. He bought a **pair of trousers**. She bought.

6. Jack has a new suit. He has a new jacket and trousers.

7. These two men hate each other. Whenever they meet they **quarrel** and sometimes even fight. A person who gets angry easily often **quarrels** with people. Coleman got drunk and started a **quarrel** with the barman.

8. **To sweep** means to push something away or clear away dust or dirt with a broom [brium] etc. Maggie was sweeping the floor when Coleman entered. In autumn we have to **sweep** the dead leaves from the streets. During the autumn rains the water rose in the river and swept a bridge away.

3. Read the following sentences and say if they are true or no.

Ҷумлаҳои зеринро хонед ва ғӯед, ки онҳо дурустанд ё не.

1. Maggie was a very good-looking girl. 2. Coleman was very popular boy. 3. Coleman was very fond of bulls and liked to race with them. 4. Coleman was afraid that Maggie would tell people how he had run from the bull. 5. Maggie went to the fair to buy cattle. 6. Maggie was a very poor dancer. 7. Everybody admired Maggie's brother. 8. Coleman did not care what people would say if he married Maggie. 9. Coleman beat up the barman because he was unhappy. 10. Coleman married several times.

4. Make up a dialogue between two village people.

Дар байни ду сокини деҳот муколама тартиб диҳед.

- a) both of whom like Maggie and Coleman,
- b) one of whom likes Maggie but does not like Coleman, the other likes Coleman, but does not like Maggie,
- c) who like neither Maggie nor Coleman.

5. Characterise.

Тавсиф кунед.

- a) Maggie, b) Coleman.

6. Use the correct prepositions or adverbs where necessary.

Дар ҷойи зарурӣ пешоянд ё зарф истифода баред.

1. ... the fair Coleman looked ... Maggie ... the heads ... people ... a long time. 2. Coleman looked forward ... the dance because he wanted to dance ... Maggie. 3. He knew that she was light ... s her feet. 4. When Maggie cycled ... home, Coleman followed her ... his bike. 5. They walked together ... her home. 6. When they reached ... her home, Coleman promised ... Maggie that he would come ... Friday to speak ... her father and ask ... her.

7. Use words of opposite meaning in the following sentences.

Дар ҷумлаҳои зерин калимаҳои зидмаъно (антоним)-ро истифода кунед.

1. Maggie was a good-looking girl. 2. She was badly dressed at the party. 3. She had a heavy stick in her hand. 4. The bull ran very slowly. 5. Coleman was a small, weak man. 6. Coleman was very ugly. 7. He was selling cattle at the fair. 8. It was a cold evening. 9. He had forgotten Maggie. 10. The days were growing shorter. 11. There were black clouds in the sky. 12. That was a wise remark.

8. Arrange the synonyms in pairs. Use them in sentences of your own.

Калимаҳои ҳаммаъно (синоним)-ро ҷуфт гузоред. Онҳоро дар ҷумлаҳои худ истифода кунед.

start, return, wise, good-looking, decide, immediately, go back, go off, at once, clever, begin, leave, handsome, make up one's mind.

9. Form the opposites and translate the words into Tajik.

Зидмаъно (антоним)-и калимаҳоро созад ва онҳоро ба забони тоҷикӣ тарҷума кунед.

Model: dependent – independent

complete, capable, experienced, efficient, expensive, human valuable, correct, active, different, effective.

10. Retell the story from the viewpoint of

Ҳикояро аз нуқтаи назари ... нақл кунед.

1) Coleman, 2) Maggie, 3) somebody who likes Maggie and is sorry that Coleman did not marry her, 4) somebody who does not like Maggie and disapproves of Coleman liking her and approves of his way of acting.

11. Look at the picture and describe the persons.

Ба расм нигаред ва шахсони дар расм бударо тасвир кунед.



12. Read and retell the text.

Матро хонед ва нақл кунед.

Easy reading Keeping Up Appearance

An elderly couple had the terrible experience of waking up one morning to find their house on fire. It was winter and the weather was bitterly cold, the ground was covered with snow. They quickly, threw on some warm clothing over their light night dress, gathered their most valuable things, and ran outside. By this time the house was burning like a candle and the roof was in danger of falling in. The neighbours had rushed in to help and one had telephoned for the fire-brigade. Suddenly the wife rushed into the burning house, saying that she had forgotten something important. It was a thoughtless thing to do and she might well have lost her life. But she was soon back quite safe and smiling with satisfaction. She had obviously found what she wanted. When she was asked what had made her take such a terrible risk, she replied that she had gone to get her false teeth, without which she could not possibly have faced the fire-brigade.

13. Find opposites of the following words and phrases.

Зидмаъно (антоним)-и ибора ва калимаҳои зеринро ёбед.

a young couple a pleasant experience useless things walk slowly	in great danger unimportant real
--	--

LESSONS 37-38

Competence: The pupils must learn by heart the given new words, use them in their speech and make an interrogative sentences with them.

Салоҳият: Хонандагон бояд калимаҳои навро аз ёд карда, дар нутқ истифода кунанд ва ба онҳо ҷумлаҳои саволи тартиб дода тавонанд.

New words

sanitary [ˈsænit(ə)rɪ]

conditions [kənˈdɪʃ(ə)n]

committee [kəˈmɪtɪ]

service [ˈsɜːvɪs]

catastrophe [kəˈtæstrəfi]

division [dɪˈvɪz(ə)n]

bomb [bɒm]

demobilize [ˌdɪːˈməʊb(ə)laɪz]

heroism [ˈherəʊɪz(ə)m]

THE FLORENCE NIGHTINGALE

The award was established in 1912 in honour of a fine daughter of the British people, Florence Nightingale (1820–1910). She spent her life nursing the sick and wounded, worked to improve sanitary conditions in hospitals of different countries and founded in Britain the first ever nurses' training school. The International Committee of the Red Cross gives the award to nurses of Red Cross volunteers for selfless service in caring for the sick and wounded during wartime or natural catastrophes.

Anna Kuznetsova has been awarded the Florence Nightingale Medal and diploma. It was sent to from Geneva.

Anna began to work at a flour mill. Ten days before the Germans attacked our country, she joined the Young Communist League.

She studied in the 7th form of a young worker's school took nurses' courses. When in October, 1941, the fascists were threatening

Moscow; she joined the 5th Division of People's Volunteers and was sent to work in a field hospital. The battles were heavy and bloody. The doctors and nurses worked for days out rest.

The fascist flyers liked to attack buildings over which flags with red crosses. One such raid left the hospital in ruins. Many of the patients and staff were killed.

The shock wave from a bomb that exploded near Anna lifted her up in the air and threw her to the ground. She was unconscious for five days and when she came to herself in a hospital she found that she could neither speak nor hear. When she recovered later, they wanted to demobilize her. Anna did not agree and she was allowed to go back to the front.

1. Find suitable endings to the following unfinished sentences.

Барои ҷумлаҳои нотамоми зерин интиҳои мувофиқро ёфта гузоред.

1. The Florence Nightingale medal	ten days before the Germans attacked our country.
2. Anna Kuznetsova began to work	carried 125 wounded soldiers away from the battlefield.
3. She joined the YCL	and several medals, the Florence Nightingale medal among them.
4. In October, 1941,	
5. The fascist flyers liked to attack	Anna was unconscious for five days.
6. After one of such raids	
7. They wanted to demobilize her	was established in 1912.
8. Anna went back to the front and	Anna Kuznetsova joined the army.
9. She has been awarded two orders of the Red Star	at a flour mill.
	the fascists were threatening Moscow.
	hospitals and schoolbuildings. because she could neither hear nor speak.

REVISION

1. Translate into Tajik.

Ба забони тоҷикӣ тарҷума кунед.

necessary – unnecessary; clear – unclear; interesting – uninteresting; smiling – unsmiling; important – unimportant; kind-unkind; pleased – displeased; happy – unhappy; appear – disappear; approve – disapprove; certain – uncertain.

2. Make up sentences with the following words.

Бо калимаҳои зерин ҷумла тартиб диҳед.

Verb	Noun	Verb	Noun
realize	realization	impress	impression
settle	settlement	inform	information
sign	signature	improve	improvement
appear	appearance	please	pleasure
arrive	arrival	approve	approval
practice	practice		
use	use		

3. Form adjectives from the following nouns. Translate them into Tajik.

Аз исмҳои зерин сифат соzed. Онҳоро ба забони тоҷикӣ тарҷума кунед.

Model: care, careful, careless

help, joy, thought, hope, use, doubt, harm, law, pain, power.

4. Find the opposites of the following words.

Зидмаъно (антоним)-и калимаҳои зеринро ёbed.

kindly	foolish
ugly	alive
patient	distant
upstairs	powerful
inside	boring
catch a train	stop
get off a bus	accept an or

fail to do smth.	friend
drop smth.	heavy
cool	birth

5. Complete the following sentences with the help of your dictionary.

Ҷумлаҳои зеринро бо ёрии луғат пурра кунед.

1. The man in charge of a library is a (secretary, reader, librarian, councilor, and clerk).
2. The man who steers a plane is a (bomber, pilot, director, and steersman).
3. An optimist is a man (who tests eyesight, a famous man, who looks on the bright side, a silly person).
4. A man who writes books is (an artist, a journalist, a reporter, an author).
5. People who watch a football match are (referees, umpires, onlookers, spectators, audience).
6. A man who writes articles for a newspaper is (an editor, a journalist, a publisher, a stationer).
7. A boy who ill-treats smaller boys is (a hero, a coward, a bully, a friend, an enemy).
8. Another name for a doctor is (chemist, physician, veterinary, and dentist).

6. Answer the questions.

Ба саволҳо ҷавоб гардонед.

1. How can you get back your purse if you leave it in a bus?
2. "Get down!" says Mother to five-year-old, Tony. What may Tony be doing?
3. Which of these things do you get on (off) and which do you get in, into, out of? (a car, a horse, bicycle, a train, a plane, a bus, a bed, a boat)
4. What time did you get in last night?
5. "Those children are getting on my nerve s." What may they be doing?
6. How do you feel if you get through an exam?
7. When do you usually get up in the morning?

7. Translate the following sentences into Tajik.

Ҷумлаҳои зеринро ба забони тоҷикӣ тарҷума намоед.

1. What did you think you would gain by that strange mark?
2. Aren't you ashamed of your words?
3. They displayed little enthusiasm

when they learned they had been chosen for the task. 4. He is so proud he will rather starve to death than ask for a piece of bread. 5. We could move forward very slow because we had to dig our way through the deep snow. 6. When we reached the end of the valley, a wheel came off and our car turned over. 7. Some shots were heard and somewhat later the dead body of a man was found in the neighbouring barn.

8. Put in the correct prepositions or adverbs where necessary.

Пешоянд ё зарфи дурустро дар ҷойи зарурӣ гузored.

1. ... Moscow we travelled ... the famous metro, getting each stop to admire the beautiful stations. 2. Moscow is full ... theatres and museums ... all kinds. 3. ... several occasions we saw plays dealing ... problems that are ... special inters ... young people. 4. ... short, the people ... Moscow are proud ... their city. 5. ... fact, it had never occurred ... me to look the matter ... that light. 6. Mr. Simon told ... his wife that he would join ... her ... Switzerland. 7. The dog let ... a howl and ran ... the field. 8. We were surprised to learn that the wont we had met ... the farm was French ... birth. 9. The border-guards asked people ... dogs whom they needed ... guard duty. 10. The teacher thinks very highly ... this boy. She says he is capable ... great things. Already now everybody is impressed ... his pictures. 11. We saw John walking ... the fields ... the end . the valley ... a gun ... his arm. 12. Coleman kept... thinking . Maggie, feeling that he couldn't do ... her. 13. He looked ... her ... a long time ... he made ... his mind to ask her ... a dance

LESSONS 39-40

Competence: The pupils must learn by heart the given new words, use them in their speech and make an interrogative sentences with them.

Салоҳият: Хонандагон бояд калимаҳои навро азёд карда, дар нутқ истифода кунанд ва ба онҳо ҷумлаҳои саволи тартиб дода тавонанд.

New words

for the sake of [seɪk]

medicine [ˈmedsɪn]

necessary [ˈnesəs(ə)rɪ]

relative [ˈrelətɪv]

painter [ˈpeɪntə]

sheet [ʃi:t]

cheerful [ˈtʃiəf(ə)l]

sharp [ʃɑ:p]

chalk [tʃɔ:k]

connect [kəˈnekt]

rather [ˈrɑ:ðə]

oil [ɔɪl]

ART FOR HEART'S SAKE

“Take your **medicine**, sir,” said Koppel.

“No!” snapped Collis P. Ellsworth.

“But it is Collis for you, sir.”

“No!”

“Its doctor’s orders.”

“No!”

When the doctor came, Koppel told him, “I can’t do anything with him. He won’t take his medicine. He doesn’t want me to read to him. He hates the radio, lie, doesn’t like anything.”

Doctor Caswell received the information with his usual professional calm. The old gentleman was quite well **for a man** of seventy-six. But he **had to be kept from buying** things. This was a kind of mania with him. He bought everything he saw - cars horses, factories. His money was disappearing fast. It was necessary to get him to take an interest in something that would make him forget about business.

Collis P. Ellsworth was sitting in his chair. He turned to answer the doctors’ cheerful greeting. His reddish eyes were looking at the doctor disapprovingly.

The doctor sat down **next to the old man**. “I’ve got something to suggest to you,” he said cheerfully.

“What is it? More trips? More rubbish to keep me away from the office? How would you **like** up art?”

The old man answer was **sharp** “Rubbish!”

“I don’t mean you should go in for it seriously” said the doctor. “Just fool around with **chalk** and pencils”

To his great surprise the old man suddenly said almost childishly. “But, Caswell, how shall I start playing around with chalk, that is it, **I am foolish enough** to start?”

I’ve thought of that. A friend of mine is head of an art school.

I can get a student from his school to come here once a week and **give you lessons in drawing**. If you don’t like it after while you can stop it.

It was difficult to say whether Ellsworth had really become interested in art, or whether he was secretly **laughing to himself**. While

looking at Doctor Caswell, Swain and Koppel. But one thing was certain - Ellsworth having stopped buying things, his relatives were greatly pleased.

Now the doctor allowed Ellsworth to visit, together with Swain, the famous Lathrop Gallery and other exhibitions. The results were excellent. It seemed that the old man had forgotten about business and had become interested only in art. He wished to know everything about the galleries, and the **painters** who exhibited their **paintings** in them. How were the galleries run? Who chose the pictures for the exhibitions? That was what often asked.

When spring came, Ellsworth painted an awful picture which he called "Trees Dressed in White". Anybody else would have been ashamed of it, but suddenly he declared that he was going to exhibit it in the **Summer Show** at the Lathrop Gallery. His declarations made Caswell and Swain think that the old man **had gone mad**, the Lathrop Gallery being one of the finest in New York. The Summer Show at the Lathrop Gallery was the biggest art exhibition of the year. The greatest wish of every painter the United States was a Lathrop Prize. And Ellsworth was going to exhibit his awful picture there! Yes, the old man must have gone mad!

1. Read and translate the following words.

Калимаҳои зеринро хонед ва тарҷума кунед.

declaration [ˌdeklə'reɪʃ(ə)n]

childish [ˈtʃaɪldɪʃ]

exhibit [ɪg'zɪbɪt]

gallery ['gæl(ə)rɪ]

information [ˌɪnfə'meɪʃ(ə)n]

institute ['ɪn(t)stɪtju:t]

vase [vɑ:z]

foolishness ['fu:lɪʃnəs]

head [hed]= headmaster,

director [dɪ'rektə]

to place [pleɪs] = to put

professional [prə'feʃ(ə)n(ə)l]

mania['meɪniə]

tube [tju:b]

2. Read and translate the words in bold type.

Калимаҳои сиёҳкардашударо хонед ва тарҷума кунед.

1. **For the sake** of means because of somebody or in somebody's interest. I'll help you **for your sister's sake**. I'll help you because of your sister. You must do this **for your own sake**. You must do this in your own interest. "**Art for Heart's Sake**" means that the old man had to take up art in order to save his heart, so that he would not fall ill.

2. When we are ill we take **medicine** to get better. I had a bad headache, but after I took some **medicine** the pain stopped.

3. A **necessary** thing is something that is needed. Is it **necessary** to write this exercise? Do I need to write this exercise?

4. **Cheerful** means bringing or suggesting happiness. The old man answered the doctor's **cheerful** greeting. Everybody was shouting cheerfully. It was a wet and **cheerless** day, we felt so unhappy.

5. This knife is very **sharp** see that you don't cut your finger! You notice everything; you have got very **sharp** eyes. His answer was short and sharp.

6. We use chalk to write on the blackboard and pens and pencils to write in exercise-books.

7. A **sheet** is a thin piece of paper, metal or some other material. Have you got a **sheet** of paper? I want to write a letter. Give the child a **sheet** of paper and let him draw a picture.

8. To **connect** means to join or be joined. The two sides of the river are **connected** by a wooden bridge. These two towns a **connected** by a railway.

9. The picture is **rather** nice. The picture is **quite** nice. It is **rather** cold today. It is **quite** cold today.

10. A **painter** is a person who paints pictures. Picasso was a great **painter**. The pictures painted by a painter are called paintings.

11. **Cooking oil** is made from sunflowers. **Oil** cakes are good food for cattle. Pictures can be painted in **oil-colours** water-colours.

12. Your aunts, uncles and the members of your family are your **relatives**. Your nearest **relatives** are your sisters and brothers your mother and your father.

3. Read and learn by heart the dialogue.

Муколамаро хонед ва азёд кунед.

Sending a Telegram.

Suhrob: Will you send this telegram, please?

Clerk: Certainly. Let me just count the words.

Suhrob: I think you'll find there are thirteen, seven in the message and six in the address.

Clerk: Yes, that's right, thirteen words. But you've forgotten down your own name and address on the form.

Suhrob: Oh, sorry. What address shall I give? I'm a visitor here.

Clerk: Your hotel address will do. Do you want to send it replies paid?

Suhrob: No, I m not expecting a reply. But can you tell me when you will arrive? It's rather urgent.

Clerk: It should he there in about three hours. That'll be fifty two kopecks, please.

Suhrob: Here you are. Is that all?

Clerk. Yes, that's all. Thank you. Here's the receipt.

4. Translate into Tajik.

Ба забони тоҷикӣ тарҷума кунед

1. He won't take his medicine. 2. Mr. Sodiq being rather weak said that it was enough for the first lesson. 3. Swain came more and more often, the old man having asked him to come. 4. Sodiq having stopped buying things, his relatives were greatly pleased. 5. That was what he often asked. 6. If the papers learn of this Mr. Sodiq will become a laughing-stock. 7. He cut Swain short. 8. Swain could not make himself come nearer. 9. But what about the Lathrop Gallery?

5. Give the opposites of the following words.

Зидмаънои калимаҳои зеринро гӯед.

clever, forget, hate, birth, dry, employ, succeed, cool, pleased, different, approve.

6. Choose from List B words or phrases which mean the same or almost the same as the words in List A.

Аз рӯйхати В калима ё ибораеро интихоб намоед, ки ҳаммаъно (синоним) ё тақрибан ҳаммаънои калимаи дар рӯйхати А бошад.

List A: famous, admire, immediately, answer, continue, cost, connect, discover, audience, astonishment.

List B: join, go on, find out, outstanding, surprise, a group of listeners, at once, reply, think highly of, prize.

7. Answer the questions.

Ба саволҳо ҷавоб гардонед.

1. How do you like to spend your free time? 2. What are your chief hobbies at present? 3. Are you fond of walking long distances in the countryside? 4. What kind of countryside do you like to go walking in?

5. Speak about the pleasure of a bicycle ride. 6. Why do many young people like a motor cycle so much you enjoy listening to the radio? If so, what kind of motor cycle do you like?

8. Topics for conversation.

Мавзӯҳои барои мусоҳиба.

1. Describe the kind of parties you enjoy all. 2. Do you enjoy a simple camping holiday? Give your reasons. 3. Speak about a) some artist you know well or whose works you like, b) an art exhibition you have visited and a lot.

9. Use your dictionary and make as many new words as you can from each of the following words. Translate them into Tajik.

Бо истифодаи луғат аз калимаҳои зерин ҳарчи бештар калимаҳои нав созад. Онҳоро ба забони тоҷикӣ тарҷума кунед.

Example: part – partner – parting – partly, etc.

work, pass, some, hard, will, self, sweet, short, out, power.

10. Learn by heart the proverbs.

Зарбулмасалҳоро аз ёд кунед.

1. Art is long, life is short,.
2. Every man has his hobby-horse.
3. There is no accounting for tastes.
4. All work and no play make Jack a dull boy.
5. A bad workman quarrels with his tools.
6. Slow but sure.
7. It is never too late to learn.
8. Every man to his taste.

11. Learn by heart the sayings.

Мақолҳоро аз ёд кунед.

1. “Twice happy is the man who has a hobby,” said a wise philosopher, “for he has two worlds to live in.”

2. He who laughs last laughs best; but he who laughs first sees the point.

3. Many a man owes his success to the advice he did not take from others.

4. It is much better to know the value of a thing than its price.

12. Learn by heart following quotations.

Иқтибосоти зеринро аз ёд кунед.

1. It is impossible to enjoy idling thoroughly unless one has plenty of work to do. (Jerome K. Jerome)

2. Every man desires to live long, but no man would be old. (Jonathan Swift)

3. The reason why worry kills more people than work is that more people worry than work. (Robert Frost)

4. When people agree with me I always feel that I must be wrong. (Oscar Wilde)

5. Human beings may be divided into three classes: those who are toiled to death, those who are worried to death, and those who are bored to death. (Winston Churchill)

13. Read and retell the following joke.

Лағифаи зеринро хонед ва нақл кунед.

At the Opera House

Once an old man came to the city from his village. For the first time in his life he went to the Opera House. When the overture was over and the soloist started singing, he asked his neighbour, “I say, what’s that man below shaking a stick at that man above him for?”

His neighbour looked at him in surprise and said, “That man’s the conductor. He’s not shaking the stick at him at all, he is waving his baton.”

But the answer did not satisfy the old man.

“Then what’s the man above him telling about?” he asked in a loud voice.

LESSONS 41-42

Competence: The pupils must learn by heart the given new words, use them in their speech and make an interrogative sentences with them.

Салоҳият: Хонандагон бояд калимаҳои навро аз ёд карда, дар нутқ истифода кунанд ва ба онҳо ҷумлаҳои саволи тартиб дода тавонанд.

New words

declare [dɪ'kleɪə]

terror ['terə]

spoil [spɔɪl]

interfere [ˌɪntə'fɪə]

accept [ək'sept]

accept [ək'sept]

astonishment [ə'stɒnɪʃmənt]

envelope ['envɪləʊp]

Congratulation [kənɪgræ'fju'leɪʃ(ə)n]

ART FOR HEART'S SAKE

(Part II)

“If the papers learn of this, Mr Ellsworth will become a laughing-stock. This must be stopped,” said Swain, his eyes full of real terror. But Doctor Caswell was of a different opinion. He cut Swain short, saying, “By no means! We cannot **interfere** with him now. This would spoil everything. Let him send his picture.”

To the greatest astonishment of all three “Trees Dressed in White” was accepted for the Lathrop Show. “Not only is Ellsworth mad,” thought Koppel, “but the Lathrop Gallery must be mad too.”

The painting being placed in a dark corner, very few people noticed it. Swain went to the gallery one afternoon and awfully ashamed when he saw the picture. Some laughing students had stopped before it and Swain could not make him come nearer. He **was afraid to hear** what they were saying.

During the exhibition the old man **continued taking his lessons**. Very little was said about his own picture there. He was unusually cheerful. Every time Swain entered the room, he found Ellsworth laughing to himself. Maybe Koppel was right and old man had really gone mad. But what about the Lathrop Clery? Was it mad too?

Two days before the closing of the exhibition, Mr Ellsworth received a letter. Swain and the doctor happened to be in the room when Koppel brought to him a long brown **envelope**.

“Read it to me,” the old man suggested. “My eyes are tired **from painting**.”

Koppel took the letter and read, “**It gives the Lathrop Gallery great pleasure to announce** that the First Prize of a thousand dollars has been awarded to Collis P. Ellsworth for his painting “Trees Dressed in White”.

Swain was too **astonished** to say anything. Doctor Caswell managed to say, “**Congratulations**, Mr Ellsworth! Fine, fine. ... Well, now you see yourself that art is much more exciting than business.”

“Art’s rubbish!” snapped the old man. “I bought the Lathrop Gallery last month.”

(After Ruth Goldberg)

1. Read and translate into Tajik.

Хонед ва ба забони тоҷикӣ тарҷума кунед.

connect, connective, connection

cheer, cheerful, cheerfulness

interfere, interfering, interference [ˌɪntəˈfɪə(ə)n(t)s]

fool, foolish, foolishness

astonish, astonishing, astonishment, astonished

sharpen, sharp, sharpness

declare, declarative [dɪˈklærətɪv],

declaration [ˌdekləˈreɪʃ(ə)n]

2. Read and translate the words in bold type.

Калимаҳои ғайриҷадидро хонед ва тарҷума кунед.

1. To **declare** means to make clearly known to everybody. The trade union leader **declared** the meeting open. Ellsworth suddenly **declared** that he was going to send his picture to the Lathrop show.

2. **Terror** is extremely great fear. The hunter ran from the lion in great **terror**.

3. Please do not **interfere** in my business. When two grown-up people are talking, children must not **interfere**. Children must not start talking to them before they have finished. The doctor said that they could not **interfere** with the old man’s **intentions**. It was not good to try to stop him from doing what wanted.

4. **Astonishment** is great surprise. To our great **astonishment** Jim did not win the race. To everybody’s **astonishment** Ellsworth’s picture was accepted for the Lathrop show.

5. To **accept** means to receive what one is offered or given. The child gladly **accepted** our present.

6. Put a stamp on the **envelope** and post the letter. Mother opened the **envelope** and took out the letter.

7. **Congratulations** are the good wishes we express on some happy occasion. We offered our friend **congratulations** upon his success. **I congratulated** him on his marriage.

3. Read and learn by heart the dialogue.

Муколамаро хонед ва азёд кунед.

Watching TV

- What’s on tonight?
- Let me see. At six there’s the news, then a discussion of TV news.
- We’ve missed that anyway. It’s nearly six-thirty now.
- There’s a detective story from half past six to seven.
- Good. Switch on the set. We’ll watch that. Anything interesting later on?
- Yes, an hour’s variety show from seven to eight.
- That’s fine. The screen’s rather dark, isn’t it? Can you adjust it?
- How’s that? Shall I turn up the volume?
- That’s much better. No, turn the volume down a bit it’s too loud as it is.
- Right. Now let’s pull up some chairs and make ourselves comfortable.

4. Answer the following questions.

Ба саволҳои зерин ҷавоб гардонед.

1. Was Ellsworth an artist? 2. Did he take his medicine regularly?
3. Was Doctor Caswell Mr Ellsworth’s friend? 4. Did Ellsworth like Doctor Caswell’s suggestion? 5. Was Frank Swain a painter? 6. Were Ellsworth’s relatives pleased with his new hobby? 7. Was the Lathrop Gallery a museum? 8. Did the Lathrop Gallery accept Ellsworth’s painting? 9. Was Ellsworth really interested in art? 10. Was art good for his heart?

5. Put in the missing question word and ask your classmate to answer the questions.

Калимаҳои саволи мувофиқро ба ҷойҳои холӣ гузоред ва аз ҳамсифатон хоҳиш намоед, ки ба саволҳо ҷавоб гардонад.

1. ... was Koppel not pleased with Mr Ellsworth? 2. ... was Mr Ellsworth’s hobby? 3. ... were his relatives worried about him? 4. ... new hobby did his doctor suggest to him? 5. ... was Mr Ellsworth’s art teacher? 6. ... did young Swain accept this job? 7. ... did Frank Swain work at night? 8. ... often did he come to Mr Ellsworth’s place? 9 ... do you know about the Lathrop Gallery? 10. ... was everybody so shocked

to hear that Mr Ellsworth's picture had been accepted? 11. ... was the picture placed in the exhibition hall? 12. ... did young Swain not want to go near his pupil's picture? 13. ... did the Lathrop Gallery award Mr Ellsworth the First Prize for his picture? 14. ... did Mr Ellsworth want to show his friends and relatives by buying the Lathrop Gallery?

6. Fill in prepositions where necessary.

Дар ҷойи зарурӣ пешоянд гузоред.

1. Anybody else would have been ashamed ... the picture, but Ellsworth decided to exhibit it ... the Summer Show ... the Lathrop Gallery. 2. His young teacher was full ... terror but Doctor Caswell was ... a different opinion. 3. He said they could not interfere ... the old man's intention. 4. ... the greatest astonishment ... everybody, the picture was accepted ... the Show. 5. It was placed ... a dark corner and very few people stopped ... it. 6. When Swain entered ... the gallery, he heard some laughing students discuss ... the picture.

7. Read the text «Art for heart's sake» and tell whom was said the following sentences.

Матни «Art for heart's sake»-ро хонед ва гӯед, ки ҷумлаҳои зеринро кӣ гуфтааст.

1. Rubbish! 2. You will have to look at what you are drawing. 3. I can't do a thing with him. 4. How would you like to take up art? 5. It looks rather nice. 6. Not only is Mr. Ellsworth mad, but the Lathrop Gallery must be mad too. 7. If the papers learn of his, Mr. Ellsworth will become a laughing-stock. 8. My eyes are tired of pointing. 9. We can't interfere with him now. 10. Art's rubbish!

8. Retell the story from the point of view of

Ҳикояро аз нуқтаи назари нақл кунед.

1) Koppel, Doctor Caswell, 2) Collis P. Ellsworth, 3) Frank Swain, 4) an art critic, 5) one of Ellsworth's relatives.

9. Make up dialogues between

Дар байнимуколама тартиб диҳед.

1) Mr. Ellsworth and one of his relatives, 2) Koppel and Frank Swain, 3) Frank Swain and one of his fellow students, 4) Doctor Caswell and one of Mr Ellsworth's relatives, 5) Two modern art critics

at the Lathrop Gallery, 6) Two visitors at the Lathrop Gallery, 7) Air Ellsworth and Doctor Caswell (after Ellsworth has been awarded the First Prize).

10. Answer the following questions.

Ба саволҳои зерин ҷавоб гардонед.

1. What services does a post-office offer? 2. What can you say about the post-office in your home town or village. 3. What do you have to do to send a telegram? 4. What do you have to do if you want to send money by post?

11. Make up dialogues.

Муколама тартиб диҳед.

1. You are going to the post-office to make a long-distance meet a friend on the way and she asks you questions about it.

2. You are going to send a parcel to your grandmother.

You ask a friend to help you to get the things and send it off.

3. You need envelopes, writing-paper, stamps and post-cards. You buy them at the post-office. The clerk is very helpful.

12. Read and translate into Tajik.

Хонед ва ба забони тоҷикӣ тарҷума кунед.

Read with a dictionary.

The motor Bike

One Saturday evening Ann rang the bell at John's house. John's mother opened the door. "I think John is still in his shed," she said.

"What is he doing?" asked Ann.

"Repairing his motor-bike," his mother answered. "I'd like to throw that motor-bike away. He'll have an accident one day."

Ann went into the shed. There was a strong smell of oil. John was sitting beside his bike. He had a spanner in one hand and an oil-can in the other. He was very proud of his bike. It was an old machine, but he had built a new engine for it.

"Hello!" he said when he saw Ann. "I've almost finished. Give me the carburettor. No, stupid, that's a magnet!"

Ann watched John while he was fixing the carburettor. "You are clever!" she said.

“Oh, it’s easy when you know how,” said John. He mended a broken wire and put a new lamp in the tail light. Then he tried the brakes. “Fine!” he said. “Now she’s ready for the road.” He cleaned his hands, opened the shed door, and pushed the motorbike into the street. “Would you like a ride?” he asked Ann.

Ann did not enjoy rides on John’s motor-bike. He went very fast, and she was always frightened. Ann climbed unhappily on to the back seat.

“I’ve forgotten the petrol,” John suddenly said. “I’ll get a can in the garage while you take the top off the tank.”

Ann got off the bike. She did not know where the tank was, and it was dark. She remembered that there was a box of matches in her bag. By the light of a match she soon found the tank. She took off the top and looked in.

“John!” she shouted to him. “Don’t worry. The tank is nearly full!”

At that moment the match burnt her fingers. “Ouch!” she cried and hopped the match. It fell right into the petrol tank. Ann lumped back just in time. The next moment pieces of the motorbike were flying through the air. John’s parents rushed out of the house.

“Are you hurt?” John’s father asked Ann.

Ann was crying. “I don’t think I am,” she said. “But look at the motor bike I’ve completely ruined it!”

“Wonderful!” John’s mother said in Ann’s ear. “You were always clever, my dear.”

John, of course, did not agree.

13. Read the text «The motor Bike» and tell whom was said the following sentences.

Матни «The motor Bike»-ро хонед ва гӯед, ки чумлаҳои зеринро кӣ гуфтааст.

1. John is still in his shed. 2. You are clever! 3. No, stupid! That’s a magneto! 4. Would you like a ride? 5. The tank is nearly full! 6. Are you hurt? 7. You were always clever, my dear.

14. Without looking at the text, try and put the following sentences in their correct order.

Ба матн нигоҳ накарда, кӯшиш кунед, ки ҷумлаҳои зеринро бо тартиб гузоред.

1. By the light of a match Ann soon found the tank. 2. At that moment the match burnt her fingers. 3. Ann did not know where the tank was, and it was dark. 4. The match fell right into the petrol tank. 5. She took off the top and looked in. 6. Suddenly she remembered that there were matches in her bag. 7. Pieces of the bike were flying through the air. 8. The tank was nearly full of petrol. 9. She dropped the match. 10. Ann jumped back just in time.

LESSONS 43-44

Competence: The pupils must learn by heart the given new words, use them in their speech and make an interrogative sentences with them.

Салоҳият: Хонандагон бояд калимаҳои навро аз ёд карда, дар нутқ истифода кунанд ва ба онҳо ҷумлаҳои саволи тартиб дода тавонанд.

New words

courage [ˈkʌrɪdʒ]

as well [æs wel]

habit [ˈhæbɪt]

castle [ˈkɑːsl]

guest [gest]

evil [ˈiːv(ə)]

purpose [ˈpɜːpəs]

murder [ˈmɜːdə]

approach [əˈprəʊtʃ]

stain [steɪn]

MACBETH

(Part I)

Duncan, King of Scotland, had a near relative who was called Macbeth. He was a great and powerful lord, **famous for his courage** and success in times of war. A great battle had been fought and won. Macbeth, together with another Scottish general called Banquo, was returning from the battlefield across some wild and empty country. There they were stopped by the appearance of three strange, terrible figures. Their wild dress gave them a look that was hardly human.

Each of the three witches greeted Macbeth in turn, calling him Thane of Glamis, Thane of Cawdor, and King of Scotland. Macbeth stood as though in a dream, greatly astonished at what he heard.

Then Banquo asked the witches if indeed they could look into-the

future and say something to him as well. To him the witches prophesied that he would be

‘Lesser than Macbeth and greater,
Not so happy, yet much happier.’

They told him that his sons would be kings, though he was none.

While the two generals stood wondering what these dark prophecies could mean, messengers came from King Duncan to tell Macbeth that he had been made Thane of Cawdor. This was an exact fulfilment of one prophecy. Now Macbeth began to think that the witches might also have been correct on the other points, and that he might really **rule over Scotland some day**.

Macbeth had a bad and ambitious wife. When he told her what the witches had promised him, she decided that he should become great at any cost, even at the cost of Duncan’s life.

King Duncan had a **habit** of visiting his noblemen. This time he chose to stay in Macbeth’s **castle**. He brought with him his sons Malcolm and Donalbain, and a great many **guests**.

When Macbeth told his wife about the King’s visit, she immediately began to talk about her dark and **evil purpose**.

The King was extremely tired after his long journey. He was **glad to go to bed**. He had two servants sleeping in his room, but Lady Macbeth had given them so much wine that they fell fast asleep and did not hear anything. Lady Macbeth had got her husband to agree to her evil plan. Yet she feared that his nature was not hard and cruel enough **to murder** a sleeping man. So, with a dagger in her hand, she herself **approached** the calmly sleeping King. As she looked at Duncan’s face, something in its expression made the mad woman **think of her own father**, and **her courage** failed her. But her husband overcame his own fear, and entering the King’s room, he quickly killed him.

The next moment terrible fear seized him. One of the servants moved in his sleep. It seemed to Macbeth as if a voice cried from somewhere, “Sleep no more! Macbeth does murder sleep!”

Returning to his wife, the murderer told her of those imaginations. She only **laughed at his weakness**, and told him to wash the blood from his hands. Then she took the **blood-stained** dagger and passed it across the cheeks of the still sleeping servants, so that they might be suspected of having murdered the King.

When morning came, Macbeth and his wife pretended that they were extremely sad. Yet the guests seemed suspicious of them. The

sons of Duncan fled at once – the elder one to England, the younger one to Ireland. Macbeth became King and the prophecy of the witches **was fulfilled**.

Still, the memory of the bloody murder troubled Macbeth day and night. He could not forget that the three witches had prophesied that Banquo’s children, not his own, would be kings after him. Both he and his Queen **decided on another murder**, the murder of Banquo and his son.

For this purpose they gave a big party, inviting all the chief lords and, of course, the two intended victims. They were to be attacked and killed on **their way to the King’s palace**. Banquo was murdered, but his son escaped. While Macbeth was saying how sorry he was that his dear friend had not come yet, a figure entered and sat down in his seat, the only empty one at the table.

1. Write down the three forms of the following verbs.

Се шакли феълҳои зеринро нависед.

Take, be, give, show, get, think, let, go, grow, do, know, buy, have, respect, fight, lose, win, lead, stop, stand, hear, say, add, beg.

2. Translate the words in bold type into Tajik.

Калимаҳои сиёҳкардашударо ба забони тоҷикӣ тарҷума кунед.

1. **Courage** is great braveness. People who have **courage** are afraid of nothing, they are very brave. He hadn’t the **courage** to refuse. He was not brave enough to refuse.

2. We shall invite Ann **as well**. We shall invite Ann too. Eric speaks English and Tajik **as well**. He speaks English and Tajik too.

3. A **habit** is somebody’s usual way of acting, especially something that cannot be changed easily. Smoking is a bad **habit**, it is harmful to health. Peter has the **habit** of going to bed late. Peter usually goes to bed late.

4. A **castle** is a large building or a group of buildings meant for defence against an enemy’s attack. The **castle** of Hissar is situated in Hissar Region. An English proverb says “My home is my **castle**.”

5. A **guest** is a person staying at or paying a visit to another’s house. We are expecting **guests** to dinner. They gave a party, inviting all the village people to be their **guests**. King Duncan brought with him a great many **guests**.

6. **Evil** means very bad and cruel. Lady Macbeth was an **evil** woman. She wanted to harm people. Evil-minded people have evil thoughts. An evil eye is supposed to bring harm by a look

7. A **purpose** is an aim, plan or an intention. For what **purpose** do you want to go to Leningrad? Why do you want Leningrad? Lady Macbeth told her husband about her evil **purpose**.

8. To **murder** means to kill somebody unlawfully and intention ally Macbeth and his queen **murdered** linking. They killed the king. Nobody knew how the **murderers** had escaped. Nobody knew how those who had killed the man had escaped.

3. Form opposites of the following adjectives and use them in sentences of your own.

Зидмаъно (антоним)-и калимаҳои зеринро созед ва онҳоро дар ҷумлаҳои худ истифода кунед.

Model: powerful – powerless: Suddenly he felt powerless and weak.
Valuable, hopeful, meaningful, thoughtful, lawful, colourful, doubtful, careful, useful, needful, painful, cheerful, helpful

4. Read and act the dialoge.

Муколамаро хонед ва иҷро кунед.

At the Theatre

Ann – Where shall we take off our things?

Mike – This is the way to the cloakroom.

Ann – The house is full already. It is always full when they give this play.

Mike – The house has been sold out long in advance, there are no tickets at the box-office for today.

Ann – Did you have any trouble getting the tickets?

Mike – No, I picked them up at the entrance.

Ann – Where are our seats, in the balcony or in a box?

Mike – The usher will show us to our seats. I think they are the first and second from the aisle in the seventh row in the stalls. Let's go to the foyer.

Ann – No, there goes the last bell! We shan't be allowed to enter after it.

Mike – Here we are! The curtain is going up.

Ann – The sets are nicely done. Who is playing tonight?

Mike – I don't know, we didn't buy a program.

Ann – We shall do it during the interval.

5. Translate the following sentences into Tajik.

Љумлаҳои зеринро ба забони тоҷикӣ тарҷума намоед.

1. They were stopped by the appearance of three strange figures. 2. A look that was hardly human. 3. Macbeth stood as though in a dream. 4. His sons would be kings, though he was none. 5. ... the witches might have been correct on the other points. 6. She decided that he should become great at any cost. 7. He chose to stay in Macbeth's castle. 8. He was glad to go to bed. 9. They fell fast asleep. 10. Its expression made the mad woman think of her own father. 11. Her courage failed her. 12. So that they might be suspected of having murdered the King. 13. The guests seemed suspicious of them.

6. Answer the following questions.

Ба саволҳои зерин ҷавоб диҳед.

What was Macbeth? 2. Where were Macbeth and Banquo going? 3. Where did their way lead them? 4. What did the witches prophesy to both men? 5. When was one of the prophecies fulfilled? 6. Was Lady Macbeth a good person? 7. What was she ready to do to make her husband great? 8. What was one of King Duncan's habits? 9. What did Lady Macbeth begin to talk about when she heard of the King's visit? 10. Why was King Duncan glad to go to bed? 11. Did Macbeth agree to his wife's plan of murder? 12. Who approached the calmly sleeping King? 13. Why could Lady Macbeth not kill the King? 14. Could Macbeth overcome his own fear? 15. Who were suspected of having murdered the King? 16. What did the real murderers pretend when morning came? 17. What became of the sons of the murdered King? 18. Who was the next victim of Lady Macbeth's evil plans? 19. What strange guest appeared at Macbeth's party?

7. Topics for Conversation.

Мавзӯҳои барои мусоҳиба.

1. Preparations for a visit to the theatre.
2. What does a theatre programme include?
3. Which do you prefer, the theatre or the cinema?

4. Characterise Shakespeare's plays.
5. What kind of plays do you prefer? Why?
6. Name some modern Soviet playwrights and their works.

8. Learn by heart the proverbs.

Зарбулмасалҳоро азёд кунед.

1. All covet, all lose.
2. A clean hand wants no washing.
3. False friends are worse than open enemies.
4. As you sow you shall mow.

9. Learn by heart the following quotations from Shakespeare.

Иқтибосоти зерини Шекспирро азёд кунед.

1. The nature of bad news infects the teller. 2. Think good thoughts, write good words. 3. Beauty makes idiots sad and wise men merry. 4. The fool doth think he is wise, but the wise knows himself to be a fool. 5. Men of few words are the best men. 6. What's done can't be undone. 7. False face must hide what the false heart doth know. 8. Love looks not with the eyes, but with the mind. 9. Better a witty fool than a foolish wit.

10. Read and retell the following jokes.

Латифаҳои зеринро хонед ва нақл кунед.

Policeman: (to the only witness of the car accident) What's your name?

Witness: John Smith.

Policeman: Give us your real name!

Witness: Well, put me down as William Shakespeare.

Policeman: That's better. You can't fool me with that Smith stuff.

A foreigner was visiting New York. Walking along a side-street late one evening, he was stopped by a bandit.

"Give me your money, or I'll blow out your brains!"

"Blow away," said the foreigner. "You can live in New York without brains, but not without money."

LESSONS 45-46

Competence: The pupils must learn by heart the given new words, use them in their speech and make an interrogative sentences with them.

Салоҳият: Хонандагон бояд калимаҳои навро аз ёд карда, дар нутқ истифода кунанд ва ба онҳо ҷумлаҳои саволи тартиб дода тавонанд.

New words

fulfil [ful'fil]

victim ['viktɪm]

tremble ['trembl]

shake [ʃeɪk]

advise [əd'vaɪz]

advice [əd'vaɪs]

cause [kɔ:z]

share [ʃeə]

MACBETH

Part II

One of the guests asked Macbeth to sit down at the table. But he stood looking in great horror at his seat which seemed the others nothing but an empty chair.

He **trembled and grew pale**, for he saw sitting there the blood stained figure of the murdered Banquo.

“Thou canst say I did it, never **shake** the bloody lock, at me!” he cried in horror.

“Gentlemen, rise. His Highness is not well,” said the Thane of Ross.

But Lady Macbeth tried to calm the astonished guests, telling them that it was only a fit of illness that would pass in a moment. Macbeth had often suffered from them in his youth. She tried to wake her husband from his fit of terror, but Macbeth watched the figure which only he alone was able to see, with staring eyes. When, for a short moment, the figure disappeared, he tried to speak cheerfully. Calling for wine, he drank to the health of all those present.

“And to our dear friend Banquo, whom we miss,” he added bravely. “To all, and to him, we drink!”

The words were hardly out of his mouth when once more the figure of the murdered man rose before Macbeth. With a scream of terror he again drew back. Lady Macbeth felt that it was not easy to explain her husband’s strange behaviour. She quickly sent the guests away, saying that Macbeth was really ill.

After that Macbeth felt so unhappy that he decided to find the three witches, and ask them to tell him what would happen in the future.

The first of the witches told him to fear Macduff, Thane of Fife. The second evil spirit appeared in the form of a child stained with blood and **advised** Macbeth to fear no one. The third witch said that Macbeth would not be defeated until

“Great Birnam wood to high Dunsinane hill. Shall come against him.”

When Macbeth reached home, there was bad news for him. An army was being raised against him by Malcolm, and Macduff, Thane of Fife, had gone to England to join it. Upon this, Macbeth attacked the castle in which Lady Macduff and her children were living, and killed them and all their relatives. This murder turned the hearts of the noblemen against their King. Many went over to **join Malcolm**.

In the troubles that now gathered thick and fast around, Macbeth, he no longer had the **advice** of his evil wife to support him. Lady Macbeth **had fallen seriously ill** and the doctors could not explain the cause of her illness. She would rise in her sleep, and speak strange words, and act in a very strange way. The doctors decided to watch her secretly to see what would happen. For two nights all was quiet. But on the third night Lady Macbeth entered her room, put down the candle she was carrying, and began to rub her hands, as if she were washing them, speaking **in a low voice**.

“**Here’s the smell** of blood still,” she muttered, as if her heart were breaking.

The memory of the murder was **too much for her** and at last **she died by her own hand**.

Macbeth was now alone in the world, with no one to **share** his troubles. Life seemed so hateful that he did not care how soon it would be over.

When he heard that Malcolm was coming **at the head of** a powerful army, he shut himself up in his castle and waited. A messenger came to him there one day, declaring that the wood of Birnam had begun to move. Macbeth remembered what the witches had told him and he was filled with great fear.

A heavy battle followed, and soon Macbeth was defeated and overcome. His head was cut off and taken to young Malcolm, who now became King.

1. Write down the three forms of the following verbs.

Се шакли феълҳои зеринро нависед.

tell, mean, come, begin, decide, choose, stay, bring, sleep, keep, fall, make, seize, cry, flee, forget, sit, find, meet, see, put, rub, break, shut, cut.

2. Translate the words in bold type into Tajik.

Калимаҳои сиёҳкардашударо ба забони тоҷикӣ тарҷума кунед.

1. **Approach** means to come nearer. Autumn is **approaching** and the weather is becoming cooler. Lady Macbeth herself **approached** the calmly sleeping king.

2. To **stain** means to make dirty or coloured marks on something. The murderer's hands were **stained** with blood. A **stain** is a dirty mark. Look, there are coffee **stains** on your dress. Your dress is stained with coffee.

3. He **fulfilled** his promise. He kept his promise. Every man must **fulfil** his duty to his homeland. Every man must do his duty to his homeland.

4. A **victim** is a person or animal who is suffering because of some events or some evil person. He is the **victim** of his own carelessness. These unhappy men are all **victims** of the last war.

5. He **shook** his head. He moved his head from side to side to show that his answer was 'no'. The heavy storm **shook** the trees.

6. To **tremble** means to shake with fear or anger. Macbeth **trembled** with fear when he saw Banquo. The bridge **trembled** when heavy lorries crossed it. The bridge moved up and down.

7. To **stare** means to look with eyes wide open in anger, admiration surprise or terror. Macbeth **stared** in terror at the evil spirit. The child **stared** at the toys in the shop window.

8. To **advise** means to suggest an opinion. He **advised** us to take the bus. He suggested that we should take the bus. **Advice** is a suggestion. He gave us some good advice, he made some good suggestions.

9. A **cause** is something that produces an effect, something that makes something happen. The **cause** of the fire was carelessness. The doctors could not explain the **cause** of Lady Macbeth's illness. What caused her early death? What **caused** this accident?

10. To **share** means to have or use something with others. Macbeth **shared** his troubles with his wife. He told her about all his troubles. I share my room with my sister. We both use the room, we live in it together.

3. Translate into Tajik.

Ба забони тоҷикӣ тарҷума кунед.

1. Both Lie and his queen decided on another murder. 2. For this purpose they had a big party. 3. ... asked Macbeth to sit down at the table. 4. ... nothing but an empty chair. 5. His Highness is not well. 6. Lie drank to the health of all those present. 7. ... appeared in the form of a child stained with blood. 8. ... said that Macbeth would not be defeated. 9. In the troubles that now gathered thick and fast around Macbeth. 10. ... act in a very strange way. 11. As if she were washing them. 12. She died by her own hand. 13. ... alone in the world, with no one to share his troubles. 14. He shut himself up in his castle.

4. Answer the following questions.

Ба саволҳои зерин ҷавоб гардонед.

1. What was the cause of Lady Macbeth's strange illness?
2. Why did she kill herself?
3. Who became King after Macbeth?
4. What other famous tragedies by Shakespeare do you know?

5. Read the text «Macbeth» and tell whom was the following sentences said.

Матни «Macbeth»-ро хонед ва гӯед, ки чумлаҳои зеринро кӣ гуфтааст.

1. Macbeth does murder sleep! 2. Here's the smell of blood I still. 3. His Highness is not well. 4. Never shake the bloody locks at me! 5. Lesser than Macbeth and greater, Not so happy, yet much happier.

6. Fill in prepositions where necessary.

Дар ҷойҳои зарурӣ пешояндҳои мувофиқро гузоред.

1. The usher will show us ... our seats. 2. Macbeth ... another courageous general, was returning... the battle field. 3. Lie was greatly surprised ... what he heard. 4. The murderer told his wife ... those imaginations. 5. Macbeth had often suffered. .. such momentary fits ... illness ... his youth. 6. He called... wine and drank ... the health ... all those present. 7. When Macbeth reached ... home, he was told ... his wife's strange illness. 8. She acted ... a very strange manner. 9. ... the third night Lady Macbeth entered ... the room and began speaking ...

a low voice. 10. She rubbed and rubbed her hands, but it was ... no use. 11. Malcolm was coming ... the head ... a powerful army. 12. Macbeth's head was cut off and presented ... young Malcolm. 13. Macbeth had no one to share his troubles ... 14. He immediately gave his consent ... her murderous plan. 15. The evil spirits may have been correct ... the other points, too.

7. Make up dialogues between the following persons.

Дар байни ашхоси зерин муколама тартиб диҳед.

A) Macbeth and his wife after Macbeth has returned from the battlefield.

B) Macbeth and his wife after Duncan's murder,

B) Macbeth and the doctor discussing Lady Macbeth's illness.

8. Read the text with dictionary.

Матнро бо лугат хонед.

**William Shakespeare
(1564 – 1616)**

The last half of the 16th and the beginning of the 17th centuries are known as the golden age of English literature. It was the time of the English Renaissance, and sometimes it is even called 'the age of Shakespeare'.

By that time England had become a powerful state. English trade was flourishing. New branches of science were developing. At the same time there was no change for the better in the life of the English people, and the power of gold grew stronger.

Shakespeare saw these contradictions and reflected them in his works.

William Shakespeare, the greatest and most famous of English writers, and probably the greatest playwright who has ever lived, was born in the town of Stratford-on-Avon, Warwickshire.

In spite of his fame we know very little about his life. William lived in Stratford until he was about twenty-one. Then he went to London. We do not know why he left his home town.

In London, Shakespeare became an actor and a member of one of the chief acting companies. Soon he began to write plays for this company and in a few years he became a well-known author.

The theatre at that time was more closely connected with the people than any other art. All kinds of Londoners went to the theatre and were very fond of it.

Shakespeare wrote 37 plays. Among them there are deep tragedies, such as “Hamlet”, “King Lear”, “Othello”, “Macbeth”; light comedies such as “The Merry Wives of Windsor”, “All’s Well That Ends Well”, “Twelfth Night”, “Much Ado About Nothing”; historical dramas, such as “Henry IV”, “Richard III”, and many others.

Most of Shakespeare’s plays were not published in his lifetime. So some of them may have been lost in the fire when the’ Globe theatre burned down in 1613.

Shakespeare spent the last years of his life at Stratford where he died in 1616. A monument was put up to the memory of the great playwright in the Poets’ Corner in Westminster Abbey.

Shakespeare was a great humanist. His belief in man was the source of his optimism which we can feel in even his blackest tragedies. He was a great writer. He wrote widely different plays and scenes actually well. He could write wonderfully funny scenes and scenes of fear and excitement. The characters in his plays do not seem like ‘characters in a book’, but seem to be real people whom we could recognize at once if we met them in ordinary life instead of in a play.

Pushkin and the Russian revolutionary democrats highly appreciated Shakespeare as one of the greatest poets of the world. Soviet actors have found in Shakespeare the unity of a tragic search for truth and inner optimism based on his great faith in the final victory of man; and they have reflected it in their acting on the stage.

9. Complete the sentences.

Цумлахоро пурра кунед.

- In English literature the last half of the 16th and the beginning of the 17th centuries are known as ...
- William Shakespeare was born....
- He went to London when he ...
- In London he became ...
- First he began to write plays for....
- Among his 37 plays there are ...
- The Globe Theatre where Shakespeare worked burnt down in...
- The characters of Shakespeare’s plays are like ...
- Pushkin highly appreciated Shakespeare as ...
- There is a monument to Shakespeare in ...

LESSONS 47-78

Competence: The pupils must learn by heart the given new words, use them in their speech and make an interrogative sentences with them.

Салоҳият: Хонандагон бояд калимаҳои навро аз ёд карда, дар нутқ истифода кунанд ва ба онҳо ҷумлаҳои саволи тартиб дода тавонанд.

New words

carry out ['kæri 'aut]

rapid ['ræpid]

own [əun]

relation [ri'leiʃ(ə)n]

maintain [meɪn'teɪn]

route [ru:t]

prefer [prɪ'fɜ:]

establish [ɪs'tæblɪʃ]

task [tɑ:sk]

supply [sə'plai]

cargo ['kɑ:gəu]

investigate [ɪn'vestɪgeɪt]

equip [ɪ'kwɪp]

local [ləuk(ə)l]

force [fɔ:s]

succeed [sək'sɪ:d]

in spite of [spart]

native ['neɪtv]

LADDER INTO THE UNIVERSE

Space was something far and out of man's reach till October 1957, when a man-made satellite was successfully put into orbit. Later on man himself went up into space. Here is what Yuri Gagarin wrote about future space travel.

The launching of the first man-made Earth satellite on October 4, 1957, marked the beginning of the cosmic era. Some three and a half years later man himself set out on the road to the stars.

I would like to tell you about my dreams in this field of human activities which is my profession, a profession that is still somewhat unusual.

Could I ever forget the sight of that unbelievably generous bluish-white Sun – the source of life on Earth – I watched in outer space. So far, few have seen it that away, but I am sure that some time in the future hundreds of people living on Earth will see it. They will be people of different professions coming from different countries, who will try to solve the mysteries of the Universe to serve mankind.

The road to the stars will be no easy one. I can clearly see what strength, effort and talent will be demanded of astronauts and engineers to put man on the Moon.

As Earth satellites go further into outer space, we learn more and more about the Universe. Finally, we shall establish direct contact with the Moon. We shall bring to the Moon everything needed for human life. I think that there will be several lunar travellers at once, as only a well-trained team will be able to perform the task of exploring this heavenly body, which in the day- time heats up to 120 degrees Centigrade, and at night cools to 150 degrees Centigrade.

A great many novels have been written about what man might expect on Venus and they all differ from one another. According to Tsiolkovsky, man, with time, will explore all of the cosmos. I think that even with our present tempo of scientific and technological progress, this is a task that will take several generations to accomplish.

If progressive mankind unites its efforts, I believe it will be possible for us to build the first few steps of the cosmic ladder and perhaps even get as far as Mars. Such co-operation in space research would also be of great use for weather control.

Possibly some people will say that I am too cautious, those who believe that in another 15 years or so thousands of tourists will be going to Mercury and Pluto, let alone the Moon, Venus and Mars. Now I am sure that this will happen, but not so soon. Meanwhile man is preparing for flights first to the Moon and then to Venus. I wish I could soon shake hands there with astronauts from different countries...

1. Write down the three forms of the following verbs.

Се шакли феълҳои зеринро нависед.

find, lead, be, become, bring, take, set out, stop, make, leave, know, sail, build, help, lie, run, lay, strike, throw, save, meet, buy, lose, break, hear, put, let.

2. Translate into Tajik.

Ба забони тоҷикӣ тарҷума кунед.

Verb	Noun	Verb	Noun
add	addition	navigate	navigation
continue	continuation	prepare	preparation
decide	decision	separate	separation

destroy	destruction		
investigate	investigation		

3. Form nouns from the following verbs and give their meanings into Tajik.

Аз феълҳои зерин исмҳо сохта, маънии онҳоро ба забони тоҷикӣ шарҳ диҳед.

Model: employ – employment.

equip, establish, develop, govern, arrange, astonish, move,, manage, achieve, enjoy.

4. Each of the following words can be used as both a noun and a verb. Give their meanings.

Ҳар яке аз калимаҳои зерин метавонанд, ҳам ба маънои исм ва ҳам феъл истифода шаванд. Маънии онҳоро шарҳ диҳед.

branch, captain, chart, find, force, group, head, help, hope, lo-ad, look, map, name, order, plan, plant, reach, repair, rest, return, sail, ship, stop, storm, study, supply, trade, value, work, wreck.

5. Translate into Tajik.

Ба забони тоҷикӣ тарҷума кунед.

Nouns: artist, naturalist, scientist, specialist

Adjectives: artistic, natural, scientific, special

Nouns: coast, difficulty, distance, geography

Adjectives: coastal, difficult, distant, geographical

Nouns: east, north, south, west

Adjectives: eastern, northern, southern, western

6. Translate the words in bold type into Tajik.

Калимаҳои сиёҳкардашударо ба забони тоҷикӣ тарҷума кунед.

1. To **carry out** means to perform or to fulfil. The factory **carried out** its plan. The factory fulfilled its plan. The scientists **carried out** important experiments. The scientists made important experiments.

2. **Rapid** means quick. Science has been developing **rapidly** (= fast) in the 20th century. We stopped on the bank of a **rapid** mountain stream.

3. To **own** means to ‘have’. In the 19th century Russia **owned** Alaska and the northwestern coast of America. Alaska and the northwestern coast of America belonged to Russia in the past.

4. **Relations** are dealings or affairs of one person or country with another. Wants to have friendly **relations** with all countries.

5. To **maintain** means to keep up or continue. It was difficult to **maintain** trade relations with distant parts of the world.

6. A **route** is a way taken or planned from one place to another. We came back by another **route**. The aim of the expedition was to find a new sea route to the Far East.

7. To **prefer** means to like better. Some people **prefer** tea or coffee. Some people like tea more than coffee. For them tea is preferable.

8. To **establish** means to found or start something. Tajikistan has **established** business relations with a number of Foreign countries. .

9. A **task** is a duty or a piece of work one has to do. A teacher's **task** is to teach children. The explorers performed different **tasks**.

10. To **supply** means to give something that is needed or asked for. This factory **supplies** the whole with dairy products. In winter it was difficult to ship **supplies** to the settlements on the islands.

11. The **cargo** of the ship is oil. The ship carries oil. A cargo is the goods carried in a ship.

12. To **investigate** means to examine or study scientifically. The expedition carried out scientific investigations. The results of the investigation were published in a book.

13. To **equip** means to supply a person, a ship, etc. with what is needed for a purpose. The ship was well **equipped** for the voyage. The factory they built here has modern **equipment**.

14. **Local** people are the people who live in a certain town or village. A **local** man showed us the way through the woods. While the ship was being repaired, the scientists investigated the **local plants** and animals.

15. To **force** means to make somebody do something. A heavy storm **forced** the ship to stop at an island. The cold weather **forced** the explorers to turn back.

16. To **succeed** means to manage to do something. The explorers didn't **succeed** in finding gold. They failed to find it. The crew **succeeded** in saving the ship. They managed to save the ship.

7. Translate the following sentences into Tajik.

Чумлаҳои зеринро ба забони тоҷикӣ тарҷума намоед.

1. The idea had been prepared by the rapid development of Tajik industries. 2. Maintaining contact with this region was difficult. 3. Find a sea route leading to the colonies. 4. Opens up opportunities for

establishing trade relations with other countries. 5. The staff included outstanding specialists in different branches of natural science. 6. It was to ship supplies to the settlements. 7. The expedition was also to carry out a number of scientific investigations. 8. One of the most important tasks being the mapping of certain parts of the Pacific coast... 9. More supplies and equipment were taken on board. 10. The ships were forced to stop at an island to repair some broken masters. 11. Having unloaded his cargo and repaired his sails, Krusenstain left for Japan. 12. Krusenstain did not succeed in finding the mouth of the Amur. 13. He was to help the governor of the colony to rebuild the fort. 14. In Chinese waters the ship ran into storm. 15. The crew succeeded in saving the ship. 16. Part of the cargo had to be thrown overboard. 17. They traded the furs they had bought from the north. 18. The ships lost sight of each other. 19. He became the first seaman to make a non-stop voyage from China to England. 20. These voyages were of great scientific; value.

8. Answer to the following questions.

Ба саволҳои зерин ҷавоб гардонед.

1. Do you prefer to travel - by plane, train, bus or car? 2. How do you usually spend the time on a train journey? 3. Have you ever made a trip on a lake, river or the sea? 4. You have five hours to spend in an unknown large city. What do you do? 5. Why are so many people interested in old places? 6. Do you like travel books? 7. Have you seen films about discoveries or trips to distant lands?

9. Find the correct endings for the words. Translate them into Tajik.

Ба калимаҳои зерин бандакҳои мувофиқро ёбед. Онҳоро ба забони тоҷикӣ тарҷума кунед.

headmast..., offi..., produ ..., paint..., advi..., typ...,
pil ..., conduc ..., lead ..., photogr..., dressmak ..., manag ..., art ...,
cosmo...

11. Learn by heart the poem.

Шеърро аз ёд кунед.

A Limerick

A rocket explorer named Wright
Once travelled much faster than light,

He set out one day in a relative way,
And returned on the previous night.

12. Read and retell the following joke.

Латифаи зеринро хонед ва накл кунед.

“Which One?”

Two explorers were trudging through a swamp in the jungle. Suddenly one shouted out, “Hey, an alligator has just bitten my leg.”

“Which one?” shouted the other, rushing forward to give first aid.

“How should I know?” shouted the other. “All these alligators look alike to me.”

13. Read the following words and translate them into Tajik.

Калимаҳои зеринро хонед ва ба забони тоҷикӣ тарҷума кунед.

universe [ˈjuːnɪvɜːs]

satellite [ˈsæt(ə)laɪt]

orbit [ˈɔːbɪt]

generation [ˌdʒenəˈreɪʃ(ə)n]

cooperation [kəʊˌɔpəˈreɪʃ(ə)n]

cosmic [ˈkɒzmɪk]

talent [ˈtælənt]

astronaut [ˈæstrənɔːt]

tempo [ˈtempəʊ]

unite [juːˈnaɪt]

Mars [mɑːz]

Mercury [ˈmɜːkj(ə)rɪ, ˈmɜːkjʊrɪ]

Pluto [ˈpluːtəʊ]

Venus [ˈvɪːnəs]

cosmos [ˈkɒzmɒs]

technological [ˌteknəˈlɒdʒɪk(əl)]

progressive [prəˈɡresɪv]

LESSONS 49-50

Competence: The pupils must learn by heart the given new words, use them in their speech and make an interrogative sentences with them.

Салоҳият: Хонандагон бояд калимаҳои навро аз ёд карда, дар нутқ истифода кунанд ва ба онҳо ҷумлаҳои саволи тартиб дода тавонанд.

New words

altitude [ˈæltɪt(j)uːd]

approximately [əˈprɒksɪmətli]

spaceship [ˈspeɪsfɪp]

immensely [ɪˈmen(t)sli]

jet [dʒet]

halo ['heɪləʊ]

horizon [hə'raɪz(ə)n]

satellite ['sæt(ə)laɪt]

mystery ['mɪst(ə)rɪ]

penetrate ['penɪtreɪt]

AN EXTRACT FROM YURI GAGARIN'S SPEECH ABOUT HIS FLIGHT INTO SPACE

I would like to tell you a little bit about what I observed.

The view of the Earth from an altitude of 175-300 km is very sharp. The Earth's surface looks approximately the same as seen from a high-flying jet plane. Clearly distinctive are large mountain ranges, large rivers, large forest areas, shorelines and islands.

The clouds which cover the Earth's surface are very visible, and their shadow on the Earth can be seen distinctly. The color of the sky is completely black. The stars on this black background seem to be somewhat brighter and clearer. The Earth is surrounded by a characteristic blue halo. This halo is particularly visible at the horizon. From a light-blue coloring, the sky blends into a beautiful deep blue, then dark blue, violet, and finally complete black.

When I left the Earth's shadow, the Sun's rays penetrated the Earth's atmosphere. At this point, the Earth's horizon was dark blue, violet and finally black.

The transition into the Earth's shadow took place very rapidly. Darkness comes instantly and nothing can be seen. Obviously, the spaceship passed over the ocean during this period of time. If the spaceship would have passed over large cities, then I would have probably been able to see the lights of those cities. The stars were well visible.

The exit from the Earth's shadow is also rapid and sharp.

Because I was prepared for it, the influences of the cosmic flight factors were endured very well. Now I feel excellent.

I am immensely glad that my beloved fatherland was the first in history to penetrate cosmos. The first airplane, the first satellite, the first cosmic spaceship and the first manned flight into space, these are the stages on the great road of my fatherland toward the conquest of the mysteries of nature.

We plan to fly some more and intend to conquer cosmic space as it should be done.

Personally, I would like to fly some more into space. I like flying. My biggest wish is to fly toward Venus, toward Mars, which is really flying.

2. Answer to the following questions.

Ба саволҳои зерин ҷавоб диҳед.

1. When did man first go up into space? 2. Can you give the names of the three first cosmonauts and astronauts? 3. Speak about the first woman cosmonaut. 4. What do you know about the first joint space flight of Soviet and American space pilots? 5. How much of Gagarin's dream have come true already?

3. Find adjectives corresponding to the following nouns.

Сифатҳои ба исмҳои зерин мувофиқро ёбед.

cosmos, success, activity, difference, strength, heat, science, technology, progress, earth, electricity, power, industry, biology, number, coast, man, kind.

4. Read, translate and retell the following text.

Матнро хонед, тарҷума ва нақл кунед.

Easy Reading The Missing Robot

Some time ago I read a science fiction story about a missing robot. It had hidden itself among fifty others so that it could not be found. The designer ordered all except the missing robot to step forward, but all the robots moved. It was clear that one of them was lying. The designer did not know what to do. He gave them different orders and watched for a false move. The missing robot was too clever for him. He then questioned each one in turn but he was still unsuccessful. Then he made one last attempt. He called them together and spoke of an extra knob on the missing one's ears. Watching them carefully, he saw one robot secretly raise its hand and feel its ear.

5. True / False.

Дуруст / Нодуруст.

- It was a science fiction story about a missing robot.
- There were fifty robots standing in a line.
- The designer ordered all robots to step forward.
- He gave the robots different orders but still he could not find the missing one.
- There was an extra knob on the missing robot's ear.
- The robot that secretly felt its ear was the missing one.

6. Translate into Tajik.

Ба забони тоҷикӣ тарҷума кунед.

genius	invaluable
universally	atomic
theory	thermodynamics
electronic	physicist
diamagnetism	academy

7. Read the text “Lev Landau” and find answers to the following questions.

Матни «Lev Landau»-ро хонед ва ба саволҳои зерин ҷавоб гардонед.

1. Why has Lev Landau often been called “the Pushkin of physic”?
2. Name some contributions Landau has made to science?
3. What prizes was he awarded?
4. Do you know where Landau is buried?

Lev Landau

Lev Landau has often been called ‘the Pushkin of physics’. He was a genius in the fullest sense of the word. He was 24 when he developed the universally recognized ‘theory of electronic diamagnetism’ which was later on given his name. Landau’s range of interest in science was extremely wide, and he made an invaluable contribution to every area he touched. He developed solid state physics, the theory of atomic collisions, thermodynamics and low temperature physics.

For his valuable research Landau was awarded the Prize and the Nobel Prize, the highest scientific awards in the world. He was a Hero of Socialist Labour and honorary member of many foreign academies and scientific societies. Physicists in many countries today study physics from the textbook that Landau and Lifshits wrote – it has been published in dozens of languages. Physicists often call this many-volume textbook “The Book”.

REVISION

1. Find one unsuitable word in each line.

Дар ҳар як қатор яктои калимаи номувофиқро ёбед.

1. evil, murder, pain, courage, death
2. sunflower, valley, lashes, body, ugly

3. arrange, advise, altogether, quarrel, sweep
4. splendid, evidently, fresh, straight, even
5. according to, instead of, in front of, ought to, in spite of
6. detailed, surprised, interested, -worried, interesting
7. cook, good, shoots, took, foot
8. arrive, return, land, leave, come in
9. buy, tie, high, ski, sky
10. equipment, development, government, different, establishment

2. Translate the following sentences into Tajik.

Чумлаҳои зеринро ба забони тоҷикӣ тарҷума намоед.

1. To my great astonishment he did not try to interfere in my affairs at all. 2. His relatives advised him to build another castle on the neighbouring hill. 3. Modern furniture is simpler in design and cheaper in price. 4. One of the guests declared that she was too astonished to learn that the handsome young man was connected with some doubtful business. 5. Finally we succeeded it crossing the extremely rapid stream. 6. The murderer must found at any cost. 7. For this purpose he gave a party and invited all the local people to be his guests. 8. They could not continue their journey along that route and had to return. 9. When the servants had fallen fast asleep, he hurriedly left the castle and made for the nearest village. 10. You ought to pronounce this word in exactly the same way as I do.

3. Put in suitable prepositions or adverbs where necessary.

Ба ҷойҳои лозима пешоянд ё зарфи мувофиқро гузоред.

1. ... my great surprise my old uncle told me that he was going to take ... art and meant to go . . . it seriously. 2. He looks very young ... a man ... seventy-six. 3. She took such as great interest ... painting that it made her forget ... everything else. 4. The boy was ashamed ... his poor drawing, but his friend' was ... a different opinion. 5. Dick had a habit ... counting the cars he met ... his way ... school. 6. The guests drank ... the health ... my father and mother. 7. ... the third night we got some information ... what had happened ... our friends. 8. The man walked ... a strange way as though ... a dream. 9. We must finish our work ... any cost. 10. Russians made ... their first round-the-world voyage ... the beginning ... the 19th century. 11. All ... all the voyage lasted ... three years. 12. ... the ships lost sight ... each other ... a storm, one ... them sailed ... England and the other stopped ... the island ... St.

Helena. ... the 20th ... March, ... 1820, the ship set sail ... China, 14. The idea ... establishing trade relations ... eastern countries was supported ... all the members ... the government. 15. We succeeded ... finding the crew ... the wrecked ship ... a boat ... the Brazilian coast.

LESSONS 51-52

Competence: The pupils must learn by heart the given new words, use them in their speech and make an interrogative sentences with them.

Салоҳият: Хонандагон бояд калимаҳои навро аз ёд карда, дар нутқ истифода кунанд ва ба онҳо ҷумлаҳои саволи тартиб дода тавонанд.

New words

flatter [ˈflætə]

chuckled [tʃʌkl]

heartily [ˈhɑːtɪli]

flush [flʌʃ]

compromising [ˈkɒmprəmaɪzɪŋ]

marvelous [ˈmɑːvələs]

boisterous [ˈbɔɪstərəs]

embarrassment [ɪmˈbærəsmənt]

satisfaction [sætɪsˈfækʃn]

melancholy [ˈmelənkəli]

Theatre

Michael flattered himself on his sense of humor. On the Sunday evening that followed his conversation with Dolly he strolled into Julia's room while she was dressing. They were going to the pictures after an early dinner.

“Who's coming tonight besides Charles?” he asked her.

“I couldn't find another woman. I've asked Tom.”

“Good! I wanted to see him.”

He chuckled at the thought of the joke he had up his sleeve. Julia was looking forward to the evening. At the cinema she would arrange the seating so that Tom sat next to her and he would hold her hand while she chatted in undertones to Charles on the other side of her. Dear Charles, it was nice of him to have loved her so long and so devotedly; she would go out of her way to be very sweet to him. Charles and Tom arrived together. Tom was wearing his new dinner jacket for the first time and he and Julia exchanged a little private glance, of satisfaction on his part and of compliment on hers.

“Well, young feller,” said Michael heartily, rubbing his hands, “do you know what I hear about you? I hear that you are compromising my wife.”

Tom gave him a startled look and went scarlet. The habit of flushing mortified him horribly, but he could not break himself of it.

“Oh my dear,” cried Julia gaily, “how marvelous! I’ve been trying to get someone to compromise me all my life. Who told you, Michael?”

“A little bird,” he said archly.

“Well, Tom, if Michael divorces me you’ll have to marry me, you know.”

Charles smiled with his gentle, rather melancholy eyes.

“What have you been doing, Tom?” he asked.

Charles was gravely, Michael boisterously, diverted by the young man’s obvious embarrassment. Julia, though she seemed to share their amusement, was alert and watchful.

“Well, it appears that the young rip has been taking Julia to night clubs when she ought to have been in bed and asleep.”

Julia crowed with delight.

“Shall we deny it, Tom, or shall we brazen out?”

“Well, I’ll tell you what I said to the little bird,” Michael broke in. “I said to her, as long as Julia doesn’t want me to go to night clubs with her...”

Julia ceased to listen to what he said She was privately holding an animated conversation with Dolly. Dolly cowered before her while she told her exactly what she thought of her.

“You old cow,” she said to her. “How dare you interfere with my private concerns? No, don’t speak. Don’t try to excuse yourself. I know exactly what you said to Michael. It was unpardonable. I thought you were a friend of mine. I thought I could rely on you. Well, that finishes it. I’ll never speak to you again. Never. Never. D’you think I’m impressed by your rotten old money? Oh, it’s no good saying you didn’t mean it. Where would you be except for me, I should like to know. Any distinction you’ve got, the only importance you have in the world, is that you happen to know me. Who’s made your parties go all these years? D’you think that people came to them to see you? They came to see me. Never again. Never.” It was in point of fact a monologue rather than a conversation.

Later on, at the cinema, she sat next to Tom as she had intended and held his hand, but it seemed to her singularly unresponsive. Like

a fish's fin. She suspected that he was thinking uncomfortably of what Michael had said. She wished that she had had an opportunity of a few words with him so that she might have told him not to worry. After all no one could have carried off the incident with more brilliance than she had. Aplomb; that was the word. She wondered what it was exactly that Dolly had told Michael. She had better find out. It would not do to ask Michael, that would look as though she attached importance to it; she must find out from Dolly herself. ...

Of course she wouldn't be such a fool as to marry Tom. Would Charles marry her? She turned and in the half-light looked at his distinguished profile. He had been madly in love with her for years; he was one of those chivalrous idiots that a woman could turn round her little finger; perhaps he wouldn't mind being co-respondent instead of Tom. That might be a very good way out. Lady Charles Tamerley. It sounded all right. Perhaps she had been a little imprudent. She had always been very careful when she went to Tom's flat, but it might be that one of the chauffeurs in the mews had seen her go in or come out and had thought things. That class of people had such filthy minds. As far as the night clubs were concerned, she'd have been only too glad to go with Tom to quiet little places where no one would see them, but he didn't like that. He loved a crowd, he wanted to see smart people, and be seen. He liked to show her off.

"Damn," she said to herself. "Damn, damn."

Julia didn't enjoy her evening at the cinema as much as she had expected.

(By W. S. Maugham)

1. Match the following words and phrases.

Калима ва ибораҳои зеринро мувофиқ намоед.

- undertone	- to keep smth secret for use at the right time in the future
- to turn somebody round one's little finger	- a quiet voice
- to crow (with delight)	- to take the trouble, make the special effort
- in point of fact	- to cure of
- to go out of one's way	- to be ready for possible danger
- to wheedle smth out of smb	- to express pride openly

- to be alert	- to face trouble with unashamed confidence, as if one has done nothing wrong
- to have smth up one's sleeve	- actually, in reality
- to break oneself of something	- to obtain from smb by insincere pleasant persuading
- to brazen out	- to get someone to do whatever one wants

2. Translate the words in bold type into Tajik.

Калимаҳои сиёҳкардашударо ба забони тоҷикӣ тарҷума кунед.

1. «**Flatter**» means «to praise insincerely, esp. In order to win favour or reward». I **flatter** myself that this campaign will put an end to the war... I **flatter** myself I've done it all rather well...

2. «**Chuckled**» means «laugh quietly or inwardly». Adam **chuckled** to himself as he drove away. I **chuckled** at the astonishment on her face

3. «**Heartily**» means «in a hearty manner». We **heartily** laughed at all of the jokes.

4. «**Flush**» means «become red and hot, typically as the result of illness or strong emotion». Rachel **flushed** angrily. The habit of **flushing** mortified him horribly.

5. «**Marvelous**» means «causing great wonder; extraordinary»

6. «**Boisterous**». Someone who is boisterous is noisy, lively, and full of energy. Most of the children were noisy and boisterous.

7. «**Embarrassment**» means «feeling of self-consciousness, shame, or awkwardness unpardonable». I turned red with **embarrassment**. Michael boisterously, diverted by the young man's obvious **embarrassment**.

3. Write down the three forms of the following verbs.

Се шакли феълҳои зеринро нависед.

Flush, wear, divert, seem, impress, attach, deny, divorce, spite, enjoy, expect, distinguish, chuckle, exchange, rub, compromise, break, crow, announce

4. Answer the questions in writing:

Ба саволҳо хаттӣ ҷавоб диҳед.

1. Who went to the pictures that night? 2. How did they behave and why? 3. What did Michael say to Tom that he gave him a startled look and went scarlet? 4. What did Julia say to Dolly? 5. Where did Julia sit at the cinema? 6. Why did she decide to find out from Dolly what was exactly that she had told Michael? 7. Who was in love with her? 8. Did Tom like to go to quiet little places where no one would see them? Why? 9. Did Julia enjoy her evening at the cinema?

5. Make up your own sentences with the following words and phrases.

Бо калима ва ибораҳои зерин ҷумла тартиб диҳед.

to share, watchful, to have been in bed, delight, night clubs, to listen to, took part, conversation, exactly, a gentleman, scandal, go into management with, on account of, turn round her little finger, filthy mind, night club, quiet little place, a crowd, smart people

6. Read and translate the following words and phrases.

Калима ва ибораҳои зеринро ҳонед ва тарҷума кунед.

brazen out, a little bird, how marvelous!, theatrical stories, interfere with, turn smb. round a little finger, behave like a gentleman, a perfect, a boy of three-and-twenty, of course

7. Make up a story using the following words and phrases.

Бо истифодаи калима ва ибораҳои зерин ҳикоя тартиб диҳед.

at the thought of the joke, was looking forward, the cinema, next to her, loved her, so long, devotedly, together, jacket, a little private glance, of satisfaction on his part, of compliment on hers, on account of, turn round her little finger, quiet little place.

8. Make the following sentences negative.

Ҷумлаҳои зеринро дар шакли инкорӣ нависед.

1. She wondered what it was exactly that Dolly had told Michael. 2. She had better find out. It would be much wiser not to have a row with her. 3. Julia smiled at the scene she would have with Dolly. 4. She would be sweetness itself, she would wheedle it all out of her, and never give her an inkling that she was angry. 5. It was curious that it should send a cold shiver down her back to think that people were talking about her. 6. She wondered what Michael would do if he found out the truth.

9. Read, translate and act the dialogue. Make up your own dialogues.
Work in pairs.

Хонед, тарчума кунед ва муколамаҳои худро тартиб диҳед. Дунафарӣ кор кунед.

1) The swiftest means of communication: telegraph, telephone and tell a woman.

2) He: All women are divided into three classes: the looked at, the looked over and the overlooked.

She: Really? And so are men: the intelligent, the handsome and the majority.

3) Jane. How old are you?

Mabel. I just turned twenty-three.

Jane. I get it. Thirty-two.

4) A Telling Story.

“She told me,” a woman complained to a friend, “that you told her the secret I told you not to tell her”.

“Well,” replied her friend in a hurt tone, “I told her not to tell you I told her”.

“Oh, dear,” sighed the first woman. “Well, don’t tell her I told you that she told me.”

10. Complete the sentences.

Чумлаҳоро пурра созад.

1. Michael flattered himself on his..... 2. On the Sunday evening that followed his conversation with Dolly he..... 3. They were going to the pictures 4. He chuckled at the thought of the joke he had up.... 5. Julia was looking 6. Dear Charles, it was nice of him to have loved her so 7. Charles and Tom arrived.... 8. Tom was wearing his new dinner jacket for the first time and he and Julia exchanged ..., of satisfaction on his part and

LESSON 53-54

Competence: The pupils must learn by heart the given new words, use them in their speech and make an interrogative sentences with them.

Салоҳият: Хонандагон бояд калимаҳои навро аз ёд карда, дар нутқ истифода кунанд ва ба онҳо чумлаҳои саволи тартиб дода тавонанд.

New words

environmental [ɪnvaɪərən 'men tɪ]	pollution [pə'lu:ʃn]
mankind ['mænkəɪnd]	acidic [ə'sɪdɪk]
acid ['æsɪd]	launch [lɔ:nʃ]
interaction [ɪntər'ækʃn]	

ENVIRONMENTAL PROBLEMS

Environmental problems are the most burning problem of today. The ecological problem influences the climate on the Earth. Mankind long believed that, whatever we did, the Earth would remind much the same. Nature is under threat. Our country's pollution can be every country's problem. So we all need to work together to safeguard our environment.

Air pollution is a very serious problem. Industrial enterprises emit tons of harmful substances. They are the main reason for the greenhouse effect and acid rains. The pollution of air and the world's ocean, destruction of the ozone layer is the result of man's careless interaction- with nature a sign of the ecological crises. Rains, full of acid chemicals, change lakes, rivers, as well as forests. Acid water kills the plants and animals that usually live in water. Acid rain makes the Earth more acidic and some kinds of trees can't live in the soil that is very acidic. Forests are disappearing and this upsets the oxygen balance. Water pollution occurs mostly, when people overload the water environment such as streams, lakes, underground water, bays or seas with wastes or substances harmful to living being.

Nuclear weapon is also course of the pollution. It brings a great damage to the agriculture, forests and people's health.

The greenhouse effect and global warming both correspond with each other. The greenhouse effect is recalled as incoming solar radiation that passes through the Earth's atmosphere but prevents much of the outgoing infrared radiation from escaping into outer space.

People are beginning to realize that environmental problems are not somebody else's. In many countries environmental protection agencies and research centers are up. Such organization as «Green Peace» cares for ecology in countries. Its main goal is to combine the people's efforts for peace with the huge and ever mounting movement launches all kind of environmental actions and inform of the ways, means and results of this work.

1. Translate the words in bold type into Tajik.

Калимаҳои сиеҳкардашударо ба забони тоҷикӣ тарҷума кунед.

1. «**Ecological**» means «involved with or concerning **ecology**». Large dams have harmed Siberia's delicate ecological balance. ...ecological disasters, such as the destruction of rainforest.

2. «**Threat**» means «the possibility of trouble, danger, or ruin». Nature is under **threat**. the Company faces the **threat** of liquidation proceedings. Thousands of rail freight jobs came under **threat**.

3. «**Pollution**» means «the process of **polluting** water, air, or land, especially with poisonous chemicals». Our country's **pollution** can be every country's problem. The fine was for the company's **pollution** of the air near its plants... Recycling also helps control environmental **pollution** by reducing the need for waste dumps.

4. «**Safeguard**» means «a measure taken to protect someone or something or to prevent something undesirable». They will press for international action to **safeguard** the ozone layer... So we all need to work together to **safeguard** our environment.

5. «**Enterprise**» means «a company or business, often a small one». Industrial **enterprises** emit tons of harmful substances.

6. «**Acid**» means «chemical substance, usually a liquid, which contains hydrogen and can react with other substances to form salts. Some **acids** burn or dissolve other substances that they come into contact with». **Acids** in the stomach destroy the virus. **Acid** water kills the plants and animals that usually live in water.

7. The **greenhouse effect** is the problem caused by increased quantities of gases such as carbon dioxide in the air. Harmful substances are the main reason for the **greenhouse effect** and acid rains.

2. Write down the three forms of the following verbs.

Се шакли феълҳои зеринро нависед.

Influence, burn, remind, emit, kill, disappear, occur, correspond, prevent, realize, care, combine, inform, destroy, safeguard, pollute, harm, recycle, reduce

3. Answer the questions in writing.

Ба саволҳо ҳаттӣ ҷавоб нависед.

1. What is the most burning problem of today? 2. What do we need to safeguard our environment? 3. What do industrial enterprises produce? 4. What are the main reason for the greenhouse effect and

acid rains? 5. What does acid water kill? 6. What does the forests disappearing upset? 7. What is another course of the pollution that brings a great damage to the agriculture, forests and people's health? 8. What does correspond to greenhouse effect? 9. What is the main goal of environmental protection agencies? Can you name some organization that cares for ecology in countries?

4. Read the following sentences and choose false or true.

Ҷумлаҳои зеринро хонед ва дуруст ё нодурустро интихоб намоед.

1. Environmental problem isn't the most burning problem of today. (False/ True)
2. We all shouldn't work together to safeguard our environment. (False/ True)
3. Nuclear weapons are also course of the pollution. (False/ True)
4. People are beginning to realize that environmental problems are somebody else's. (False/ True)
5. Such organization as «Green Peace» cares for economy in countries. (False/ True)

5. Insert the words according to the text.

Калимаҳоро мувофиқи матн гузоред.

There are many problems which (1) _____ our natural environment. Acid rain, (2) _____ warming and air and water (3) _____ are among the most serious ones. There are several ways to help improve the situation. Firstly, we should encourage (4) _____

Because it is the (5) _____ of new materials which causes the most damage. We must learn to reuse things like plastic bags and glass jars. Secondly, driving an environmentally-friendly car is also (6) _____.

Furthermore, joining an (7) _____ which plants trees or cleans up beaches would be a (8) _____ that you are really (9) _____ about the environment. Lastly, supporting groups such as Greenpeace, which try to prevent many (10) _____ disasters, would help to ensure that our planet will be clean and safe for the future generations.

6. Read the sentences and choose right answer.

Ҷумлаҳоро хонед ва ба ҷойи нуқтаҳо ҷавоби дурустро гузоред.

1. The environment is a very important thing ... humans.
a) to b) for c) in d) of

2. Environmental problems will get worse and worse until we ... pollution.
 - a) stop b) stopped c) will stop d) has stopped
3. By the time we ... how to recycle, it might be too late.
 - a) learn b) will learn c) have learned d) learned
4. Our river will be polluted until we ... do something for cleaning it.
 - a) start b) will start c) have started d) started
5. Serious pollution ... chemicals and waste made by factories.
 - a) cause b) is caused by c) affect d) is affected by
6. Ninety-three per cent of Jamaica's coral reefs
 - a) destroy b) have destroyed c) have been destroyed d) destroyed
7. Polluted air and water ... people's health.
 - a) threaten b) reduce c) damage d) damage
8. I suggest starting a programme to stop industries from using poisonous
 - a) chemicals b) litter c) garbage d) rubbish
9. Some gases that ... air can dissolve in water and in the atmosphere.
 - a) litter b) waste c) pollute d) release
10. After the school party we had to clean the
 - a) rubbish b) waste c) litter d) poison
11. This pollution can be so harmful, that it can ... the land, water and air.
 - a) affect b) effect c) cause d) harm
12. Many teenagers usually ... litter near their school.
 - a) pour b) drop c) release d) affect
13. Environmental problems are caused by ... humans.
 - a) a b) an c) the d) -
14. ... water is one of the most important resources for life.
 - a) a b) an c) the d) -
15. A lot of animals live in seas, rivers and lakes.
 - a) a b) an c) the d) -

7. Complete the sentences.

Чумлаҳоро ба охир расонед.

1. Air pollution is a very....
2. Industrial enterprises emit tons....
3. They are the main reason for the greenhouse
4. The pollution of air and the world's ocean, destruction of the ozone layer is the result of man's careless interaction.....

5. Rains, full of acid chemicals, change lakes, rivers,
6. Acid water kills the plants and animals
7. Acid rain makes the Earth more acidic and some kinds of trees
8. Forests are disappearing and this upsets
9. Water pollution occurs mostly, when people overload the water environment such as streams, lakes, underground water, bays or

8. Write a letter to your pen-friend.

Ба рафиқатон мактуб нависед.

You have received a letter from your English- speaking penfriend Ann who writes:

More and more young people get involved in environmental protection.

I am very happy now because I have just passed my last exams.

Write back soon,

Ann

Write a letter to Ann.

In your letter

- answer her questions
- ask 3 questions about her plans for the coming holiday

Write 100-140 words.

Remember the rules of letter writing.

Қоидаи навиштани мактубро ба хотир оред.

9. Answer the following questions.

Ба саволҳои зерин ҷавоб гардонед.

1. Are environmental problems the most burning problem of today?.
2. Is the ecological problem influences the climate on the Earth?
3. Is nature is under threat?
4. Can our country's pollution be every country's problem?
5. So we all need to work together to safeguard our environment.
6. Air pollution is a very serious problem, isn't?
7. Could you tell me what measures young people in your country take to save the environment?
8. What kind of support do you get from your local community and family?
9. Is there any Green Party/Movement where you live?
10. Wouldn't you like to start one, if there isn't?

10. Read and translate the following sentences.

Чумлаҳои зеринро хонед ва тарҷума кунед.

- a. Industrial enterprises emit tons of harmful substances.
- b. They are the main reason for the greenhouse effect and acid rains.
- c. The pollution of air and the world's ocean, destruction of the ozone layer is the result of man's careless interaction- with nature a sign of the ecological crises. Rains, full of acid chemicals, change lakes, rivers, as well as forests.
- d. Acid water kills the plants and animals that usually live in water.
- e. Acid rain makes the Earth more acidic and some kinds of trees can't live in the soil that is very acidic.
- f. Forests are disappearing and this upsets the oxygen balance.
- g. Water pollution occurs mostly, when people overload the water environment such as streams, lakes, underground water, bays or seas with wastes or substances harmful to living being.
- h. Nuclear weapon is also course of the pollution.
- i. It brings a great damage to the agriculture, forests and people's health.

11. Work in a group, draw a chart about the main problems of the environment and present it to others.

Бо гурӯҳ кор карда, масъалаҳои асосии муҳити зистро дар чадвал дарҷ кунед ва онро ба дигарон муаррифӣ намоед.

LESSON 55-56

Competence: The pupils must learn by heart the given new words, use them in their speech and make an interrogative sentences with them.

Салоҳият: Хонандагон бояд калимаҳои навро аз ёд карда, дар нутқ истифода кунанд ва ба онҳо чумлаҳои саволи тартиб дода тавонанд.

New words

predict [pri'dikt]

assume [ə's(j)u:m]

extrapolate [ik'stræpəleit]

concepts ['kɒnsɛpt]

extend [ik'stend], [ek-]

stupidity [stju:'pidəti]

relativity [ˌrelə'tɪvətɪ]

energies ['enədʒɪ]

constructs [kɒn'strʌkt]

PREDICTIONS

The basis of a science is its ability to predict. To predict means to tell what will happen in an experiment that has never been done. How can we do that? By assuming that we know what is there, independent of the experiment. We must extrapolate the experiments to a region where they have not been done. We must take our concepts and extend them to places where they have not yet been checked. If we do not do that, we have no prediction.

So it was perfectly sensible for the classical physicists to go happily along and suppose that the position – which obviously means something for a baseball – meant something also for an electron. It was not stupidity. It was a sensible procedure.

Today we say that the law of relativity is supposed to be true at all energies, but some day somebody may come along and say how stupid we were. The only way to find out that we are wrong is to find out what our predictions are. It is absolutely necessary to make constructs.

1. Answer the questions.

Ба саволҳо ҷавоб гардонед.

1. What does predict mean?
2. What do we say about the law of relativity?
3. What does the author mean when he says.....:
 - a) to predict means to tell what will happen in an experiment that has never been done;
 - b) someday somebody may come along and say that the law of relativity is not true at all energies.

2. Translate the words in bold type into Tajik.

Калимаҳои сиёҳкардашударо ба забони тоҷикӣ тарҷума кунед.

1. «**Predict**» means «say or estimate that (a specified thing) will happen in the future or will be a consequence of something». How often an observer can predict man's actions better than the man himself. The basis of a science is its ability **to predict**.

2. «**Assume**» means «suppose to be the case, without proof». You're afraid of what people are going to assume about me. It is reasonable **to assume** that such changes have significant social effects.

3. «**Stupidity**» means «behaviour that shows a lack of good sense or judgement». I can't believe my own stupidity. It was not **stupidity**.

4. Theory of relativity. The theory of relativity is Einstein's theory concerning space, time, and motion.

5. a) «**Energy**» is «the ability and strength to do active physical things and the feeling that you are full of physical power and life». He was saving his energy for next week's race in Belgium... We try to boost our energy by eating. b) «**Energy**» is «the power from sources such as electricity and coal that makes machines work or provides heat». Oil shortages have brought on an energy crisis... It doesn't take much to improve the energy efficiency of your home.

6. «**Constructs**» means «build or make (something, typically a building, road, or machine)». The hut was constructed from trees that grew in the nearby forest.

7. «**Concepts**» means «an abstract idea». Structuralism is a difficult concept.

3. Write down the sentences into negative and interrogative form.

Чумлаҳои зеринро дар шакли саволи ва инкорӣ нависед.

1) We must extrapolate the experiments to a region where they have not been done. 2) It was not stupidity. 3) It was a sensible procedure. 4) It is absolutely necessary to make constructs.

4. Make up sentences with the following words.

Бо калимаҳои зерин чумлаҳо созад.

experiment, prediction, physicists, to suppose, to be true, energy, stupid, necessary to make constructs.

5. Translate the following sentences into Tajik.

Чумлаҳои зеринро ба забони тоҷикӣ тарҷума намоед.

1) We must take our concepts and extend them to places where they have not yet been checked. 2) So it was perfectly sensible for the classical physicists to go happily along and suppose that the position - which obviously means something for a baseball - meant something also for an electron 3) The only way to find out that we are wrong is to find out what our predictions are. 4) It is absolutely necessary to make constructs.

6. Put 4 types of questions to the following sentences.

Ба ҷумлаҳои зерин 4 намуди саволхоро гузоред.

1) We must extrapolate the experiments to a region where they have not been done. 2) The law of relativity is supposed to be true at all energies. 3) The only way to find out that we are wrong is to find out what our predictions are. 4) It is absolutely necessary to make constructs. 5) We must take our concepts and extend them to places.

7. Translate the word-combinations.

Ибораҳои тарҷума кунед.

the basis of a science, extrapolate the experiments, a classical physicist, a sensible procedure, the law of relativity, to make constructs.

8. Discuss the following problems.

Масъалаҳои зеринро муҳокима кунед.

- 1) The role of science in society.
- 2) Tajik distinguished scientists.
- 3) Water - the source of life.

9. Read and translate with a dictionary.

Хонед ва бо ёрии луғат тарҷума кунед.

So it was perfectly sensible for the classical physicists to go happily along and suppose that the position - which obviously means something for a baseball - meant something also for an electron. It was not stupidity. It was a sensible procedure. The only way to find out that we are wrong is to find out what our predictions are. It is absolutely necessary to make constructs.

10. Write down the sentences into negative and interrogative form.

Ҷумлаҳои зеринро дар шакли саволи ва инкорӣ нависед.

1) The basis of a science is its ability to predict. 2) To predict means to tell what will happen in an experiment that has never been done. 3) We must extrapolate the experiments to a region where they have not been done. 4) The only way to find out that we are wrong is to find out what our predictions are.

11. Make up sentences with the following words.

Бо калимаҳои зерин ҷумлаҳо соzed.

science, ability to predict, to tell, experiment, to know, to extrapolate, must, to places, we, sensible, to suppose, position, something, electron, the law of relativity, necessary

12. Make up a dialogue.

Муколама тартиб диҳед.

Student 1st: I should like to know (I wonder) who introduced the corpuscular theory of light.

2nd: To my knowledge (As far as I know) Newton advanced the theory.

1st: When did he put it forward?

2nd: I think (believe) he presented it in the XVII century, Christian Huyghens, in the XVIII century.

13. Read and retell the following jokes.

Латифаҳои зеринро хонед ва нақл кунед.

A physicist, a biologist, and a chemist were going to the ocean for the first time. The physicist saw the ocean and was fascinated by the waves. He said he wanted to do some research on the fluid dynamics of the waves and walked into the ocean. Obviously he was drowned and never returned.

The biologist said he wanted to do research on the flora and fauna inside the ocean and walked inside the ocean. He, too, never returned.

The chemist waited for a long time and afterwards, wrote the observation, “The physicist and the biologist are soluble in ocean water.”

A frog telephones the Psychic Hotline. His Personal Psychic Advisor tells him, “You are going to meet a beautiful young girl who will want to know everything about you.”

The frog is thrilled! “This is great! Will I meet her at a party?”

“No,” says his advisor, “in her biology class.”

14. Make up sentences as in the example using to seem, to appear.

Бо истифодаи «to seem, to appear» ҷумла созед.

Example: These facts do not fit into the theory.

These facts do not seem to fit into the theory.

This method is entirely wrong.

These ideas do not agree with each other.
 This assumption doesn't hold for electrons.
 These data are doubtful.
 This statement is quite misleading.
 These equations are too complicated.
 This problem is of vital importance.
 He has no idea of this problem.
 The results obtained fit into the scheme.
 He works from the experimental basis.
 These conclusions are in good agreement with the data presented.

LESSONS 57-58

Competence: The pupils must learn by heart the given new words, use them in their speech and make an interrogative sentences with them.

Салоҳият: Хонандагон бояд калимаҳои навро аз ёд карда, дар нутқ истифода кунанд ва ба онҳо ҷумлаҳои саволи тартиб дода тавонанд.

New words

manufacture [ˌmænʃəˈfæktʃə]	actual [ˈæktʃuəl]
jewelry [ˈdʒuːələri]	solvent [ˈsɒlvənt]
combination [ˌkɒmbɪˈneɪʃ(ə)n]	mercury [ˈmɜːkj(ə)rɪ, ˈmɜːkjuri]
describe [dɪˈskraɪb]	valuable [ˈvæljuəbl]

METALS

As one might expect, the first metals to be used by primitive man were those that are found free in nature to the greatest extent. These are gold, silver, and copper. They seem to have been employed by the Egyptians in the manufacture of jewelry and dishes as early as 5000 B. C. Coins made from various combinations of these metals were also in use at an early time. Tin entered the metal picture when someone discovered, probably accidentally, that if it were mixed with copper the resulting substance was harder. So there came into being the alloy that we call bronze, a material which was so important in the ancient world that its name is given to one of the cultural stages in human development. The Bronze Age began in Egypt around 3000 B. C. and in Europe some 500 or 1000 years later.

Since almost no iron exists free in nature, it undoubtedly came into general use somewhat later than those just mentioned. However, the Egyptians and Assyrians seem to have made some use of iron a number of centuries before the birth of Christ. Homer describes weight-throwing contests in Greece, in which a piece of iron served both as the object to be thrown and as the prize to be awarded to the winner.

As soon as methods were developed for separating iron from its ores in useless material and began its career as the world's most valuable metal from the standpoint of actual use.

Lead, which is another metal mentioned in the Bible, was used in Rome in making water pipes. Greek writers refer to mercury and seem to have some knowledge of its power as a solvent for other metals.

By the time medieval alchemy reached its peak, gold, and silver, copper, tin, iron, lead, and mercury were known as "The Seven Metals".

One other metal, zinc, seems to have been known before the days of the alchemists in its role as one of the constituents of the alloy brass. Almost no metals other than these seven or eight were known until the eighteenth century and many that we use today, not until the nineteenth.

1. Translate the words in bold type.

Калимаҳои сиёҳкардашударо тарҷума кунед.

1. **Manufacture** make (something) on a large scale using machinery. The company **manufactures** laser printers.

2. **Jewelry** personal ornaments, such as necklaces, rings, or bracelets, that are typically made from or contain jewels and precious metal.

3. **Combination** a joining or merging of different parts or qualities in which the component elements are individually distinct. Coins made from various **combinations** of these metals were also in use at an early time. A **combination** of things is a mixture of them.

4. **Actual** used to emphasize the important aspect of something. You use **actual** to emphasize that you are referring to something real or genuine. The segments are filmed using either local actors or the **actual** people involved... Officials admit the **actual** number of AIDS victims is much higher than statistics reflect.

5. **Solvent** able to dissolve other substances. Greek writers refer to mercury and seem to have some knowledge of its power as a **solvent** for other metals.

6. If you describe something or someone as **valuable**, you mean that they are very useful and helpful. **Valuable** objects are objects which are worth a lot of money.

2. Write down the sentences into negative and interrogative form.

Чумлаҳои зеринро дар шакли саволӣ ва инкорӣ нависед.

1. There are many other metals besides gold and silver. 2. The Bronze Age began in Egypt around 3000 B. C. and in Europe some 500 or 1000 years later. 3. The Egyptians and Assyrians seem to have made some use of iron a number of centuries before the birth of Christ. 4. Iron began its career as world's most valuable metal from the standpoint of actual use. 5. Greek writers refer to mercury and seem to have some knowledge of its power as a solvent for other metals. 6. Gold, and silver, copper, tin, iron, lead, and mercury were known as "The Seven Metals" by the time medieval alchemy reached its peak.

3. Make up sentences with the following words.

Бо калимаҳои зерин чумла созад.

object, reasonably, material, metal, century, describes, developed, fairly, actual, Greek, solvent, mercury, today, nineteenth, zinc, winner, Greece, method.

4. Translate the following sentences into Tajik.

Чумлаҳои зеринро ба забони тоҷикӣ тарҷума намоед.

As one might expect, the first metals to be used by primitive man were those that are found free in nature to the greatest extent. The Bronze Age began in Egypt around 3000 B. C. and in Europe some 500 or 1000 years later. Since almost no iron exists free in nature, it undoubtedly came into general use somewhat later than those just mentioned. Greek writers refer to mercury and seem to have some knowledge of its power as a solvent for other metals.

5. Put general and special questions to the following sentences.

Ба чумлаҳои зерин саволҳои умумӣ ва махсус гузоред.

1. A man opened the metal door and another entered with a tray holding two large, silver goblets. 2. The Bronze Age began in Egypt around 3000 B. C. and in Europe some 500 or 1000 years later. 3. The Egyptians and Assyrians seem to have made some use of iron a number of centuries before the birth of Christ. 4. Iron began its career

as world's most valuable metal from the standpoint of actual use. 5. Greek writers refer to mercury and seem to have some knowledge of its power as a solvent for other metals. 6. Gold, and silver, copper, tin, iron, lead, and mercury were known as "The Seven Metals" by the time medieval alchemy reached its peak.

6. Make up dialogues.

Ба ҳамин монанд муколама тартиб диҳед.

A: Sobir doesn't interrupt much, does he?

B: Oh yes, he does. He's always interrupting!

A: He didn't interrupt much, did he?

B: Oh yes, he did. He was always interrupting!

(a) He doesn't... does he? (b) He didn't... did he?

7. Topics for conversation.

Мавзӯҳо барои мусоҳиба.

1) My favourite subject. 2) Physics and chemistry - the most difficult subjects. 3) The precious stones of our country.

8. Translate the following sentences into Tajik.

Чумлаҳои зеринро ба забони тоҷикӣ тарҷума намоед.

Since almost no iron exists free in nature, it undoubtedly came into general use somewhat later than those just mentioned. However, the Egyptians and Assyrians seem to have made some use of iron a number of centuries before the birth of Christ. Homer describes weight-throwing contests in Greece, in which a piece of iron served both as the object to be thrown and as the prize to be awarded to the winner. By the time medieval alchemy reached its peak, gold, and silver, copper, tin, iron, lead, and mercury were known as "The Seven Metals".

9. Write down the sentences into negative and interrogative form.

Чумлаҳои зеринро дар шакли саволи ва инкорӣ нависед.

1) These are gold, silver, and copper. 2) They seem to have been employed by the Egyptians in the manufacture of jewelry and dishes as early as 5000 B. C. 3) Coins made from various combinations of these metals were also in use at an early time. 4) Tin entered the metal picture when someone discovered, probably accidentally, that if it were mixed with copper the resulting substance was harder.

10. Make up sentences with the following words.

Бо калимаҳои зерин ҷумла созад.

Lead, metal, water, Greek, refer, knowledge, power, gold, silver, and copper, employ, Egyptians, manufacture.

11. Read and act the dialogue.

Муколамаро хонед ва иҷро кунед.

– Hello, Mr. Nodir.

– Good morning, Mr. Nasim.

– So we've met to discuss our future mutual development.

– Yes. Our businesses can produce much more together rather than by themselves. You specialize in marketing and we specialize in producing high-quality goods. That is going to give an amazing synergy.

– I hope it will. Have you seen the contract yet?

– Yes. My lawyers looked it through and I am ready to sign and start working.

– That's great. So I suggest celebrating such a move in our development. In our company we have a tradition to meet outside the office on a yearly basis. So why don't we commit this year gathering to our agreement?

– That is a very good idea.

12. Supply adjectives.

Ба ҷойи нуқтаҳо сифат гузоред.

1. It is dangerous to keep the windows ... during a thunderstorm.
2. She kept her door ... and didn't let anyone in.
3. Put the lemonade in the refrigerator to keep it....
4. The epidemic was at its height, and all the doctors of the town were kept....
5. I put the tulips in the water to keep them
6. Keep your eyes ... and your mouth ? This fur coat is sure to keep you ... in any frost.
8. What is the teacher to do to keep his pupils ...?

13. Make up sentences using *to be certain, to be sure*.

Бо истифодаи «to be certain, to be sure» ҷумла созад.

Example: I think he will come.

He is sure to come.

I hope that these data will be of much use.

I believe that he will make a good specialist.

I think that the conference will be of great interest.

I expect that they will make much progress in English.

I suppose that this device will be widely used in practice.

Scientists suppose that this problem will be solved in near future.

Scientists expect that all the mysteries of the moon will be cleared up.

Scientists believe that the borders of our knowledge will extend still further.

Scientists think that a clue to the solution of this dilemma will be found.

Scientists believe that great discoveries in biology will be not long in coming.

LESSONS 59-60

Competence: The pupils must learn by heart the given new words, use them in their speech and make an interrogative sentences with them.

Салоҳият: Хонандагон бояд калимаҳои навро аз ёд карда, дар нутқ истифода кунанд ва ба онҳо ҷумлаҳои саволи тартиб дода тавонанд.

New words

at the moment [æt ðə 'məʊmənt]

owner [əʊnə]

employ [ɪm'plɔɪ]

worldwide [ˌwɜːld'waɪd]

franchise ['fræntʃɪs]

stock [stɒk]

average ['ævərɪdʒ]

supplier [sə'plaɪ]

unsatisfactory [ʌnsætɪs'fækt(ə)rɪ]

lunch-time [lʌnʃ'taɪm]

percentage [pə'sentɪdʒ]

turn over [tɜːn 'əʊvə]

vary ['veəri]

abroad [ə'brɔːd]

short-sleeved [ʃɔːt slɪ:vɪd]

because of [bɪ'kɔːz əf]

climate ['klaɪmɪt]

inspection [ɪn'spekʃən]

underwear ['ʌndəweə]

quality ['kwɒlɪti]

MARKS AND SPENCER

Marks and Spencer is a British food and clothes company. It is the most famous British shop in the world. At the moment, there are two hundred and eighty three shops in Britain. There are many other shops in France, Belgium, Holland, Spain and Portugal. Now they want to build a large new store in Paris. The company owns fifty stores in Canada. Many people, from Hong Kong to Lisbon buy their clothes and food from Marks and Spencer.

The company employs fifty thousand people worldwide. Many of the shops abroad are franchises. Owners of franchises buy all their stock from Marks and Spencer. They pay the company a percentage of their turnover.

The clothes vary from country to country. In Thailand, for example, Marks and Spencer sell more short-sleeved shirts because of the climate. In Japan they sell smaller sizes because of the average size of the population. In Austria they stock very large clothes.

The company of Marks and Spencer is also famous for its food. The food departments sell typically British food, such as tea, cake, biscuits and so on. Their shops in Paris are very popular at lunch-time for the sale of sandwiches.

Why is Marks and Spencer so successful? The standards of quality are very high. All suppliers have regular inspections. The customers can return any item which they think is unsatisfactory. Stocks or limited and shelf lives are short. This means that items only stay in the shop for six to seven weeks.

Eighty per cent of the suppliers are British. Marks and Spencer buys twenty per cent of the total cloth produced in Britain. The prices are high, but so is the quality. In Britain one man in five buys his suits at Marks and Spencer. Also one woman in three buys her underwear there.

What about the future? At the moment the company is studying plans for development in Eastern Europe, Japan, and even in China. In future, it is possible that one Chinese in five will wear Marks and Spencer suits. That is a lot of suits!

1. Answer the questions.

Ба саволҳо ҷавоб диҳед.

1. What company is Marks and Spencer?
2. How many shops does the company have in Britain?

3. Where does it also have shops?
4. How many shops does the company own in Canada?
5. Where do they want to build a new store?
6. How many people does Marks and Spencer employ?
7. Where are the shop's franchises?
8. What kind of shops are franchises?
9. How do the owners of franchises pay Marks and Spencer?
10. Why do the clothes vary from country to country?

2. Make up sentences with conjunction “but” using the following words and phrases.

Калима ва ибораҳои зеринро истифода намуда, бо пайвандаки «but» ҷумлаҳо тартиб диҳед.

Намуна: I like short-sleeved shirts but I don't like long-sleeved shirts.

Long – sleeved shirts, short – sleeved shirts, food and clothes, at the moment, turnover, in the world, famous, big stores, abroad, owners of the shops, climate, small size, big size.

3. Make up a short dialogue on the theme «Shopping for food».

Дар мавзӯи «Shopping for food» муколама тартиб диҳед.

Pattern:

Salmon: Who does shopping in your family?

Samad: As far as my father is too busy, my mother does it.

Salmon: What about you, don't your parents trust you?

Samad: Oh, no, my parents trust me, but I go in for wrestling after the lessons and don't have the time to do shopping.

4. Read, translate and learn by heart the following words and phrases.

Калима ва ибораҳои зеринро хонед, тарҷума ва аз ёд кунед.

Food, clothes, food company, famous shop, British company, in the world, at the moment, two hundred, eighty – three, many other shops, a large store, a new store, fifty stores, own, employ, worldwide(all over the world), abroad, franchises, stock, owners, pay, percentage, turnover, vary(to be different), from country to country, small, smaller, short-sleeved shirts, long-sleeved shirts, climate, because of climate, big size, average size, population, large clothes.

5. Make up positive and negative sentences with Present Simple Tense using new words and phrases of the text “Marks and Spencer”.

Калима ва ибораҳои нави матни “Marks and Spencer”-ро истифода намуда, дар замони ҳозираи номуайян ҷумлаҳои хабарӣ ва инкорӣ тартиб диҳед.

Example: at the moment; Mr. Taylor works in the super-market at the moment. abroad; We don't have any branches abroad.

6. Make up five alternative questions with Present Simple Tense.

Панҷ ҷумлаи саволи алтернативӣ дар замони ҳозираи номуайян тартиб диҳед.

Example: Do you like to wear short-sleeved or long-sleeved shirts?

7. Answer the following questions.

Ба саволҳои зерин ҷавоб диҳед.

What food companies do you know? Do you know any foreign clothes companies well? Where do you usually buy your clothes? Who buys food in your family? Do you like the quality and price of products in your area? What clothes do you prefer? Do you have any clothes from Marks and Spencer?

8. Complete the sentences with the words in brackets.

Ҷумлаҳои бо ибораҳои дар қавс буда пурра намоед.

(different kinds, to the supermarket, our work, working day, far from, a big house, serve the customers, high quality, have lunch, his job).

My grandfather lives the city. He has in the supermarket. The shop assistants very politely. Many customers come every day. The food is in the supermarket. starts at eight o'clock in the morning. The shop assistants at one o'clock. His is long and tiring. He likes very much.

9. Read the dialogue and complete it.

Муколамаро хонед ва онро пурра намоед.

- Do you like drinking coffee?
- Yes, I often drink coffee.
- Would you like a cup of coffee now?
- Yes, please.
- Do you usually like strong coffee?

- No, not so strong.
- Would you like anything with your coffee?
- No, thanks, just a cup of coffee.....

LESSONS 61-62

Competence: The pupils must learn by heart the given new words, use them in their speech and make an interrogative sentences with them.

Салоҳият: Хонандагон бояд калимаҳои навро аз ёд карда, дар нутқ истифода кунанд ва ба онҳо ҷумлаҳои саволи тартиб дода тавонанд.

New words

hardware ['hɑ:dwɛə]

execute ['eksɪkjʊ:t]

instruction [ɪn'strʌkʃ(ə)n]

coordinate [kəu'ɔ:diːnət]

central processing unit ['sentrəl
'prəʊsesɪŋ 'ju:nɪt]

business ['bɪznɪs]

keyboard ['ki:bɔ:d]

RAM [ræm]

peripheral [pə'rɪf(ə)r(ə)l]

storage device ['stɔ:riʒ dɪ'vaɪs]

permanent ['pɜ:m(ə)nənt]

network ['netwɜ:k]

What is a computer?

A computer is an electronic machine which can accept data in a certain form, process the data, and give the results of the processing in a specified format as information.

First, data is fed into the computer's memory. Then, when the program is run, the computer performs a set of instructions and processes the data. Finally, we can see the results (the output) on the screen or in printed form.

A computer system consists of two parts: hardware and software. Hardware is any electronic or mechanical part you can see or touch. Software is a set of instructions, called a program, which tells the computer what to do. There are three basic hardware sections: the central processing unit (CPU), main memory and peripherals

Perhaps the most influential component is the central processing unit. Its function is to execute program instructions and coordinate the activities of all the other units. In a way, it is the 'brain' of the computer.

The main memory (a collection of RAM chips) holds the instructions and data which are being processed by the CPU. Peripherals are the physical units attached to the computer. They include storage devices and input/ output devices.

Storage devices (hard drives, DVD drives or flash drives) provide a permanent storage of both data and programs. Disk drives are used to read and write data on disks. Input devices enable data to go into the computer's memory. The most common input devices are the mouse and the keyboard. Output devices enable us to extract the finished product from the system. For example, the computer shows the output on the monitor or prints the results onto paper by means of a printer.

1. Match the following terms with their meanings.

Истилоҳоти зеринро бо мазмунашон муқоиса кунед.

1) software	a) the brain of the computer
2) peripherals	b) physical parts that make up a computer system
3) main memory	c) programs which can be used on a particular
4) hard drive (also known as hard disk) computer system	d) the information which is presented to the computer
5) hardware	e) results produced by a computer
6) input	f) input devices attached to the CPU
7) ports	g) section that holds programs and data while they are executed or pressed
8) output	h) magnetic device used to store information
9) central processing unit (CPU)	i) sockets into which an external device may be connected

2. Translate the words in bold type.

Калимаҳои сиёҳқардашударо тарҷума кунед.

1. «**Electronic**» means «having or operating with components such as microchips and transistors that control and direct electric currents. An electronic means process or activity involves the use of electronic devices.

2. «**Information**» means «facts provided or learned about something or someone». **Information** about someone or something

consists of facts about them. Pat refused to give her any information about Sarah... Each centre would provide information on technology and training...

3. **Network** a system of interconnected computer systems, terminals, and other equipment allowing information to be exchanged.

4. «**Message**» means «a verbal, written, or recorded communication sent to or left for a recipient who cannot be contacted directly». If I'm not there leave a message on the answerphone.

5. The **internet** the single worldwide computer network that interconnects other computer networks, on which World Wide Web sites or data archives, are located, enabling data and other information to be exchanged.

3. Answer the questions. Use the word in bracket.

Ба саволҳо ҷавоб диҳед. Аз калимаҳои дарқавсбуда истифода кунед.

(The Internet, E-mail, Hard disk, Crash, Hardware, Virus, Website, Multimedia, World Wide Web, diskette, Software, Laptop, Floppy disk).

1. What computer system makes it possible to send letters very quickly?

2. What system allows computer users around the world to send and to obtain information?

3. What programs provide colourful pictures and sound?

4. What do we call a disk on which a large quantity of information can be stored?

5. What do you call a sudden, unexpected computer failure?

6. What is the term for the electrical or electronic components of a computer?

7. What is the term for a set of instructions secretly put into a computer that destroys the information stored in it and stops it from working normally?

8. Where on the Internet can you look for about products and services offered by a company or organisation?

9. What is WWW?

10. What store of information can you easily put into your pocket?

11. What do we call a set of computer programs to control the operation of a computer?

12. What kind of computer can you use on the plane?

4. Make up dialogue.

Муколама тартиб диҳед.

Saida: Vali, can you help me?

Vali: Yes, sure. What's the matter, Saida?

Saida: I'm having trouble while trying to create a new document on this computer.

Vali: I see. There are two options, either you need some updates for your software, or there are some viruses on your computer.

Saida: Viruses! It's impossible. I have reliable anti-virus software. It should be updates.

5. Translate the following word and word combinations.

Калима ва ибораҳои зеринро тарҷума кунед:

electronic system, popular service, developing, rapidly, E-mail messages, telecommunications systems, provider, individuals, pertinent information, famous libraries, reliable, alternative

6. Make up dialogues using the following sentences.

Бо истифодаи ҷумлаҳои зерин муколама тартиб диҳед.

I don't agree at all. You must be joking! There's no evidence for that. Oh, that's ridiculous! Nonsense! Rubbish! I don't believe that at all. You don't know what you're talking about. You're completely wrong about that.

7. Answer the following questions.

Ба саволҳои зерин ҷавоб гардонед.

- Have you got a computer? - Do you think it's a useful tool?
- Can the Internet help you do your homework?
- Can computers help us learn foreign languages?
- Do you play computer games?
- What are the advantages of e-mail?
- Do you think that computers are bad for health?
- Some people have made friends through the Internet. What about you?
- Some people say that computers make us less sociable. Do you agree?
- What will the next generation of computers be able to do?

8. Put 4 types of questions to the following sentences.

Ба чумлаҳои зерин 4 намуди саволҳои гузуред.

1) Many electronic network systems have continued to grow since then. 2) He just couldn't bear to be away from his computer. 3) At first she only let him use it for an hour a day.) 4) For these services you pay your service provider a monthly or an hourly fee. 5) She didn't want it to damage his eyes. 6) He didn't want to sleep or to eat. 7) Alan's mother found him lying on the bedroom floor. 8) He had collapsed with exhaustion. 9) The internet the single worldwide computer network that interconnects other computer networks.

9. Use the correct preposition where necessary.

Ба ҷойҳои лозима пешоянди мувофиқро гузуред.

1. Will you ask your friend to take part ... our meeting? 2. It's more difficult ... us to learn poems ... heart now than it was several years ago. 3. Do you mind if the children have part ... their classes ... the open air? 4. They enjoyed travelling ... ship. 5. Delegation got ... the bus and ... five minutes it started. 6. Could you help the old man to get ... the bus, please? 7. It's very hot outside. I think we'll have to take ... warm things. 8. Can we put ... our hats and coats? It's very cold in here. 9. I wonder what they were laughing ... when I came ... the room. 10. Are you going to invite any ... your friends ... dinner ... Saturday?

10. Every gadget has advantages and disadvantages. What pros and cons of using mobile phones can you name?

Ҳар як таҷҳизот ҷиҳатҳои мусбати худро дорад. Кадом хусусиятҳои мусбат ва манфии телефони мобилиро медонед?

LESSONS 63-64

Competence: The pupils must learn by heart the given new words, use them in their speech and make an interrogative sentences with them.

Салоҳият: Хонандагон бояд калимаҳои навро аз ёд қарда, дар нутқ истифода кунанд ва ба онҳо ҷумлаҳои саволи тартиб дода тавонанд.

New words

to extend [tu: ɪks'tend]

existing [ɪg'zɪstɪŋ]

within [wɪ'ðɪn]

utilise ['ju:tɪlaɪz]

replace [rɪ'pleɪs]

collection [kə'leɪʃ(ə)n]

e-mail ['ɪ:meɪl]

invention [ɪnvenʃ(ə)n]

desktop ['deskɪtɒp]

calculate ['kælkjuleɪt]

THE USE OF COMPUTERS

Just as television has extended human sight across the barriers of time and distance, so the computers extend the power of the human mind across the existing barriers.

They save a lot of time. They seldom make mistakes. It's much faster and easier to surf the Internet than to go to the library.

In the last 10 years or so, most large businesses have become completely depended on computers for storing and looking an information, for writing and calculating financial and mathematical information.

Computers within a single office or building may be connected, and they there fore form a network. Users of computers on a network can send messages to each other utilizing the same collections of data or information. In many offices and organizations computer message have replaced messages written on paper, and they are now called e-mail or electronic mail.

E-mail is a great invention, too. It's faster than sending a letter and cheaper than sending a telegram.

E-mail saves paper and the work of moving paper from one place to another. Workers can send and receive e-mail without leaving their desks and their desktop computers. But computers have some disadvantages. Computers can get viruses. Sometimes the wrong people can make use of the information available in the wrong way. Computers become out of date very quickly, they need to be replaced.

1. Answer the questions.

Ба саволҳо ҷавоб гардонед.

1. What advantages of computer do you know?
2. Why have most large businesses become completely depended on computers?
3. How do we use the e-mail?
4. What disadvantages of computers do you know?

2. Translate the words in bold type.

Калимаҳои сиеҳкардашударо тарҷума кунед.

1. «**Calculate**» means «determine (the amount or number of something) mathematically». Local authorities have **calculated** that full training would cost around £5,000 per teacher.

2. «**Collection**» means «a group of things or people». A fashion designer's new **collection** consists of the new clothes they have designed for the next season. A **collection** of stories, poems, or articles is a number of them published in one book.

3. **E-mail** is a system of sending written messages electronically from one computer to another. **E-mail** is an abbreviation of 'electronic mail'.

4. **Invention** is the act of inventing something that has never been made or used before. More than eight million books were printed within fifty years after the **invention** of the printing press.

5. «**Desktop**» means «the working surface of a desk». Also **desktop** computer a computer suitable for use at an ordinary desk

6. «**Disadvantage**» means «an unfavourable circumstance or condition that reduces the chances of success or effectiveness». A **disadvantage** is a factor which makes someone or something less useful, acceptable, or successful than other people or things.

7. «**Utilise=utilize**» means «make practical and effective use of». Sound engineers **utilize** a range of techniques to enhance the quality of the recordings... Minerals can be absorbed and **utilized** by the body in a variety of different forms.

3. Form the opposites and translate the words into Tajik.

Зидмаъно (антоним)-и калимаҳоро созад ва онҳоро ба забони тоҷикӣ тарҷума кунед.

Model: dependent – independent

Connect, advantage, available, importance, resolve, increases, possible

4. Read and translate the following sentences into Tajik.

Чумлаҳои зеринро хонед ва ба забони тоҷикӣ тарҷума намоед.

Computers within a single office or building may be connected, and they therefore form a network. Users of computers on a network can send messages to each other utilizing the same collections of data

or information. In many offices and organizations computer message have replaced messages written on paper, and they are now called e-mail or electronic mail.

5. Complete the sentences.

Ҷумлаҳоро ба охир расонед.

1. Computers within a single office or building may be connected, and they...
2. Users of computers on a network can send messages to each other utilizing the same collections of....
3. In many offices and organizations computer message have replaced messages written on paper, and they are.....
4. E-mail is a great invention, too. It's faster than sending a letter and cheaper than

6. Make the following sentences in negative form.

Ҷумлаҳои зеринро дар шакли инкорӣ нависед.

1. They save a lot of time.
2. They seldom make mistakes.
3. It's much faster and easier to surf the Internet than to go to the library.
4. In the last 10 years or so, most large businesses have become completely depended on computers. they are now called e-mail or electronic mail.
5. Computers can get viruses.
6. Computers become out of date very quickly.
7. They save a lot of time.
8. They seldom make mistakes.

7. Topics for Conversation.

Мавзӯҳои барои мусоҳиба.

1. Do you think that computer is useful?
2. Advantage and disadvantage of coputer?
3. Do you think that computer has not negative influence?
4. Tell about the professions that computer is more useful for.
5. Do you think that everybody should have a computer?

8. Read and translate the following text.

Матни зеринро хонед ва тарҷума кунед.

Computers at school

Information science with the ideas and message of processing and storing information is of great importance today. That's why computer technology must be told in secondary school. The new

subject “basic information science”, and “computing machine” was introduced for the siner forms at schools. The pupils teach computers to resolve school problems. Contact with the machine increases the interest in learning, makes them more serious about studying new subject. School computers are used not only for studying information science, but also examinations purposes. Young people who finish the school must be trained to operate computers.

9. Read the text «Computers at school» and answer the questions.

Матни «Computers at school»-ро хонед ва ба саволҳо ҷавоб гардонед.

1. Why is information science very important today?
2. Why do the pupils teach the computers at school?
3. What increases the interest of learning?
4. Where are school computers used?

10. Complete the sentences.

Ҷумлаҳои пурра кунед.

1. The pupils teach computers to resolve 2. Contact with the machine increases the interest in learning, makes them more serious about 3. School computers are used not only for studying information science,

11. Read and retell the following text.

Матни зеринро хонед ва нақл кунед.

Computers in medicine

Computers are one of great importance in modern hospital. The chief use of computers is the storing and sorting the medical knowledge which has been enquired in the last 50 years. No doctor can possible keep up with all discoveries. The only solution of the problem is store medical knowledge in a computer. Today there are medical computer centers where all existing knowledge of symptoms of various diseases and of their treatment is stored. Doctors feed data on symptoms in the computer and get the necessary information on correct diagnostics and treatment.

12. Read the text «Computers in medicine» and answer the questions.

Матни «Computers in medicine»-ро хонед ва ба саволҳо ҷавоб гардонед.

1. What is the advantage of computers in modern hospital?
2. What is the only solution of the medical problem?
3. What are there in the medical computer centers today?
4. Why do doctors feed data on symptoms in the computer?

13. Complete the sentences.

Ҷумлаҳои пурра кунед.

1. The chief use of computers is the storing and sorting the medical knowledge ... 2. No doctor can possible keep up ... 3. The only solution of the problem is 4. Today there are medical computer centers were all existing knowledge of symptoms of various diseases and ...

LESSONS 65-66

Competence: The pupils must learn by heart the given new words, use them in their speech and make an interrogative sentences with them.

Салоҳият: Хонандагон бояд калимаҳои навро аз ёд карда, дар нутқи истифода кунанд ва ба онҳо ҷумлаҳои саволи тартиб дода тавонанд.

New words

global [ˈgləʊb(ə)l]

embrace [ɪmˈbreɪs]

nuclear [ˈnjuːklɪə]

technology [tekˈnɒlədʒɪ]

access [ˈæksɪs]

science [ˈsaɪəns]

accelerate [əkˈseləreɪt]

civilization [ˌsɪv(ə)laɪˈzeɪʃ(ə)n]

recognition [ˌrekəɡˈnɪʃ(ə)n]

ancestor [ˈænsəstə]

combustion [kəmˈbʌstʃən]

conquest [ˈkɒŋkwɛst]

scientist [ˈsaɪəntɪst]

THE INTERNET

The Internet, a global computer network which embraces millions of users all over the world, began in the United States in 1969 as a military experiment. It was designed to survive a nuclear war. Information sent over the Internet takes the shortest path available

from one computer to another. Because of this, any two computers on the Internet will be able to stay in touch with each other as long as there is a single route between them.

This technology is called packet switching. Owing to this technology, if some computers on the network are knocked out (by a nuclear explosion, for example), information will just route around them. One such packet-switching network already survived a war. It was the Iraq computer network, which was not knocked out during the Gulf War.

Most Internet host computers (more than 50%) are in the United States, while the rest are located in more than 100 other countries. Although the number of host computers can be counted fairly accurately, nobody knows exactly how many people use the Internet. There are millions and their number is growing by thousands each month world-wide.

The most popular Internet service is e-mail. Most of people, who have access to the Internet, use the networks only for sending and receiving e-mail messages. However, other popular services are available on the Internet: reading news, using the World Wide Web, telnet etc.

1. Answer the questions.

Ба саволҳо ҷавоб гардонед.

1. What is the Internet?
2. Where did the Internet begin?
3. Why was the Internet designed?
4. What is the most popular Internet service?
5. How do people use the Internet?
6. How can the commercial users communicate over the Internet?
7. Where are the most host computers located?
8. Is it exactly known how many people use Internet in the world?
9. Is it possible to count the number of host computers?

2. Make the following sentences in the negative form.

Ҷумлаҳои зеринро дар шакли инкорӣ нависед.

1. This technology is called packet switching. 2. Owing to this technology, if some computers on the network are knocked out (by a nuclear explosion, for example), information will just route around

them. 3. One such packet-switching network already survived a war. 4. It was the Iraq computer network, which was not knocked out during the Gulf War.

3. Translate the words in bold type.

Калимаҳои сиёҳкардашударо тарҷума кунед.

1. «**Accelerate**» means «begin to move more quickly». If the process or rate of something accelerates, it gets faster and faster. Growth will accelerate to 2.9 per cent next year...

2. «**Access**» (often access to) means «the means or opportunity to approach or enter a place». The staircase gives access to the top floor. The facilities have been adapted to give access to wheelchair users.

3. «**Nuclear**» means «relating to the nuclei of atoms, or to the energy released when these nuclei are split or combined». They rejected a demand for the removal of all nuclear weapons from UK soil.

4. **Global** - relating to the whole world; worldwide. You can use global to describe something that happens in all parts of the world or affects all parts of the world.

5. «**Civilization**» means «the stage of human social development and organization which is considered most advanced». The ancient civilizations of Central and Latin America. When I returned to civilization...

6. **Recognition** is the act of recognizing someone or identifying something when you see it.

7. «**Ancestor**» means «a person, typically one more remote than a grandparent, from whom one is descended». Your ancestors are the people from whom you are descended. ...our daily lives, so different from those of our ancestors.

4. Complete the sentences.

Ҷумлаҳои пурра намоед.

1. Workers can send and receive e-mail without leaving their desks and.... 2. The Internet may provide businessmen with a reliable alternative to the expensive and unreliable telecommunication systems..... 3. Commercial users can communicate over the Internet with the rest of the world 4. But saving money is only 5. If people see that they can make money from the Internet, 6. For example, some American banks and companies conduct transactions 7. So, you see that the Internet is an

5. Make up dialogues on the following situations.

Аз вазъиятҳои зерин муколама созед.

1. You are looking for the job. You phone and talk to recipient of the company where the vacancy is announced.
2. You are going to send a message to your mother. You ask a friend to help you to send it via internet.
3. You need a computer. You came to buy it. The clerk is very helpful.

6. Read and translate the text.

Матнро хонед ва тарҷума кунед.

Scientific and Technological Progress

It's difficult to overestimate the role of science and technology in our life. They accelerate the development of civilization and help us in our co-operation with nature. Scientists investigate the laws of the universe, discover the secrets of nature, and apply their knowledge in practice improving the life of people.

Let's compare our life nowadays with the life of people at the beginning of the 20th century. It has changed beyond recognition. Our ancestors hadn't the slightest idea of the trivial things created by the scientific progress that we use in our every day life. I mean refrigerators, TV sets, computers, microwave ovens, radio telephones, what not. They would seem miracle to them that made our life easy, comfortable and pleasant. On the other hand, the great inventions of the beginning of the 20th century, I mean radio, aeroplanes, combustion and jet engines have become usual things and we can't imagine our life without them.

A century is a long period for scientific and technological progress, as it's rather rapid. Millions of investigations, the endless number of outstanding discoveries have been made. Our century has had several names that were connected with a certain era in science and technology. At first it was called the atomic age due to the discovery of the splitting of the atom. Then it became the age of the conquest of space when for the first time in the history of mankind a man overcame the gravity and entered the Universe. And now we live in the information era when the computer network embraces the globe and connects not only the countries and space stations but a lot of people all over the world.

All these things prove the power and the greatest progressive role of science in our life.

But every medal has its reverse. And the rapid scientific progress has aroused a number of problems that are a matter of our great concern. These are ecological problems, the safety of nuclear power stations, the nuclear war threat, and the responsibility of a scientist.

But still we are grateful to the outstanding men of the past and the present who have courage and patience to disclose the secrets of the Universe.

7. Answer the questions.

Ба саволҳо ҷавоб гардонед.

1. What accelerates the development of civilization and helps us in our cooperation with nature?
2. How did our life change from the beginning of the 20th century?
3. What names has our century?
4. What outstanding discoveries in our century do you know?
5. What problems has the rapid scientific progress?

8. Make the following sentences in negative form.

Ҷумлаҳои зеринро дар шакли инкорӣ нависед.

1. A century is a long period for scientific and technological progress, as it's rather rapid. 2. Millions of investigations, the endless number of outstanding discoveries have been made. 3. Our century has had several names that were connected with a certain era in science and technology. 4. At first it was called the atomic age due to the discovery of the splitting of the atom. 5. Then it became the age of the conquest of space when for the first time in the history of mankind a man overcame the gravity and entered the Universe.

9. Complete the sentences.

Ҷумлаҳоро пурра намоед.

1. A century is a long period for scientific and technological progress,.....2. Millions of investigations, the endless number of outstanding discoveries 3. Our century has had several names that were connected with a certain 4. At first it was called the atomic age due to the discovery of the5. Then it became the age of the conquest of space when for the first time in the history of mankind

a man overcame And now we live in the information era when the computer network embraces the globe and connects not only the countries and space stations but a lot of people 6. All these things prove the power and the greatest progressive

LESSONS 67-68

Competence: The pupils must learn by heart the given new words, use them in their speech and make an interrogative sentences with them.

Салохият: Хонандагон бояд калимаҳои навро аз ёд карда, дар нутқ истифода кунанд ва ба онҳо ҷумлаҳои саволи тартиб дода тавонанд.

New words

hungry ['hʌŋgrɪ]

uniform ['ju:nɪfɔ:m]

policy ['pɒləsɪ]

acquaintance [ə'kweɪntəns]

remember [rɪ'membə]

honest ['ɒnɪst]

enough [ɪ'nʌf]

good-natured [gʊd'neɪtʃəd]

DOG AND THREE DOLLARS

(after Mark Twain)

I have always believed that a man must be honest. "Never ask for money you haven't earned", I always said.

Now I shall tell you a story which will show you how honest I have always been all my life.

A few days ago at my friend's I met General Miles. General Miles was a nice man and we became great friends very quickly.

"Did you live in Washington in 1867", the General asked me. "Yes, I did", I answered.

"How could so happen that we didn't meet then?" said General Miles. "General", said I, "we could meet then, you forget that you were a great general then, and I was a poor young writer whom nobody knew and whose books nobody read".

"You do not remember me", I thought, "but we met In Washington at that time.

I remember it very well. I was poor then and very often I did not have money even for my bread. I had a friend. He was a poor writer too. We

lived together. We did everything together: worked, read books, went for walks together. And then we were hungry, we were both hungry.

Once we were in need of three dollars. I don't remember why we needed these dollars so much, but I remember that we had to have three dollars by the evening.

"We must get these three dollars", said my friend, "I shall try get the money, but you must also try".

I went out of the house, but I did not know where to go and how to get the three dollars. For one hour I was walking along the streets of Washington and was very tired. At last I came to a big hotel. "I shall go in and have a rest", I thought.

I went into the hall of the hotel and sat down on a sofa. I was sitting there when a beautiful small dog ran into the hall. It was looking for somebody. The dog was nice and I had nothing to do, so I called it and began to play with it. I was playing with the dog when a man came into the hall. He wore a beautiful uniform and I knew at once that he was General Miles. I knew him by the pictures in the newspapers. "What a beautiful dog", said he. "It is your dog?"

I did not have time to answer him when he said: "Do you want to sell it?" When I heard these words I thought about my friend and the three dollars which I had to get. "Well, I... I think ..."

"Good", said the General. "How much do you want for it?"

"Three dollars" I answered at once.

"Three dollars?" he asked. "But it is very little. I can give fifty dollars for it". "No, no. I only want three dollars". "Well, it's your dog. If you want three dollars for it, I shall be – glad to by your dog."

General Miles paid me three dollars, took the dog, and went up to his room. Ten minutes later an old man came into the hall. He looked round the hall. I could see that he was looking for something. "Are you looking for a dog, sir?" I asked. "Oh, yes. Have you seen it? Said the man. "Your dog was here a few minutes ago and I saw how it went away with a man", I said. "If you want, I shall try to find it for you". The man was very happy and asked me to help him. "I shall be glad to help you, but it will take some of my time and..."

"I am ready to pay you for you time", cried the man. "How much do you want for it?"

"Three dollars.", I answered.

"Three dollars?", said the man, "but it is very good dog. I shall pay you ten dollars if you find it for me".

“No, sir. I want three dollars and not a dollar more”, I said. Then I went to General Mile’s room. The General was playing with his new book.

“I came here to take the dog back”, said I.

“But it is not your dog now. I have bought it. I have paid you three dollars for it”, said the General.

“I shall give you back your three dollars, but I must take the dog.”

“But you have sold it to me, it is my dog now”.

“I could not sell it to you, sir, because it was not my dog”.

“Do you want to tell me that you took three dollars for a dog that was not yours” cried the General.

“I took the money, but I never said that it was my dog. You asked me how much I wanted for the dog, and I said that I wanted three dollars. But I never told you it was my dog”. General Miles was very angry now.

“Give me back my three dollars and take the dog back”, he shouted.

When I brought the dog back to its master, he was very happy and paid me three dollars with joy. I was happy too because I had the money, and I felt that I earned it.

Now you can see why I say that honesty is the best policy and that a man must never take anything that a man must never take anything that he has not earned.

1. Translate using a dictionary.

Бо ёрии луғат тарчума кунед.

honest -

poor -

enough -

together -

try -

along -

be tired -

at last -

look round -

bring (brought, brought) -

feel (felt, felt) -

honestly -

2. Complete the sentences.

Чумлаҳоро пурра намоед.

1. I have always believed that...
2. Never ask for money...
3. General Miles was a nice man and we...
4. How could it happen that...
5. I went out of the house...

6. I was sitting where when...
7. When we were hungry...
8. I knew at once that...
9. If you want three dollars for it...
10. I could not sell it to you, because...
11. When I brought the dog back to its master...
12. I was happy too because...

3. Translate using a dictionary.

Бо ёрии луғат тарҷума кунед.

1. Чанд рӯз пеш дар хонаи рафиқам ман бо генерал Майлз шинос шудам.
2. Генерал Майлз шахси хушфеъл буд ва мо ба зудӣ рафиқи наздик гардидем.
3. Чӣ тавр шуд, ки мо он вақт во нахӯрдём?
4. Нависандаи ҷавону бечорае будам, ки ҳеҷ кас маро намешинохт ва ҳатто китобҳоямро ҳеҷ кас намехонд.
5. Ҳамаи корро ҳамроҳ мекардем: кор мекардем, китоб меҳондем, сайр мекардем.
6. Вақти гуруснгӣ харду гурусна мемондем.
7. Ман дар хотир надорам, ки ин долларҳо барои чӣ ба мо лозим буданд, аммо дар хотир дорам, ки мо бояд онҳоро то бегоҳ ба даст меовардем.
8. Аз хона баромадам, аммо намедонистам ба кучо равам ва ин се долларро аз кучо ёбам.
9. Бо сағ бозӣ мекардам, вақте ки ба толор кадом шахсе даромад.
10. «Чи хел сағи зебо» - гуфт ӯ.
11. Вақте сағро ба соҳибаш баргардондам, ӯ бисёр шод шуд ва бо ҷонудил се доллар ба ман пардохт кард.

4. Read and translate the following word phrases.

Ибораҳои зеринро хонед ва тарҷума кунед.

1. a few days ago, a nice man, became grate friends, how could it happen, you forget, a great general, a poor young writer, we met once in Washington.
2. poor, did not have enough money, a friend, lived together, we were both hungry, in need of three dollars, I don't remember, by the evening, you must also try, I did not know where to go.

3. for an hour, I came to a big hotel, A sofa, a beautiful small dog, I had nothing to do, I was paying, wore a beautiful uniform, by the pictures, is it your dog, I did not have to me, I heard these words, how much do you want, very little, fifty dollars, I shall be glad.

4. an old man, he looked round the hall, are you looking for a dog, a few minutes ago, it went away, to find it, happy, I shall be glad, some of my time, to pay you for your time, ten dollars, not a dollar more.

5. the General was playing, to take the dog back, not your dog, I have paid, I shall give you back, not my dog, I never told you, very angry, give me back, happy, he paid me, I was happy too.

5. Read the text «Dog and three dollars» and tell are the following sentences true or false.

Матни «Dog and three dollars»-ро хонед ва гӯед, ки ҷумлаҳои зерин дурустанд ё нодуруст.

1. General Miles was a nice man
2. General Miles and the author did not meet in Washington.
3. The author was a poor young writer whom nobody knew.
4. The author and his friends were in need of a large sum of money.
5. They knew there to get the money.
6. The dog was nice, and the author called it and began to play with it.
7. General Miles wore in beautiful uniform and the author knew him at once.
8. General Miles paid three dollars, took the dog and went, up to his room.
9. The author took the money, but he never told General Miles that it was his dog.
10. General Miles was not angry at all when the author came to take the dog back.
11. The author was happy because he had the money, and he felt that he had earned it.

6. Answer the questions.

Ба саволҳо ҷавоб гардонед.

1. Did the author live in Washington in 1867?
2. Why did General Miles forget that they met in Washington?

3. Did the author meet General Miles in Washington/
4. How did the author and his friend live in Washington?
5. How much money did they need?
6. Did the author know where and how to get the money?
7. Where did the author see the dog?
8. Why did the author know General Miles?
9. Why did General Miles want to buy the dog?
10. Did he pay fifty dollars for a dog?
11. Did he want to give the dog back?
12. Why was the author happy when he got the 3 dollars?

7. Retell the text.

Матнро нақл кунед.

1. аз ному муаллиф;
2. аз номи генерал Майлз;
3. аз номи соҳиби сағ.

LESSONS 69-70

Competence: The pupils must learn by heart the given new words, use them in their speech and make an interrogative sentences with them.

Салоҳият: Хонандагон бояд калимаҳои навро аз ёд карда, дар нутқ истифода кунанд ва ба онҳо ҷумлаҳои саволий тартиб дода тавонанд.

New words

respiratory [rɪˈspɪrət(ə)rɪ]

mediastinum [ˌmiːdiəˈstainəm]

pleura [ˈpluərə]

diaphragm [ˈdaɪəfræm]

inhale [ɪnˈheɪl]

exhale [eksˈheɪl]

lobe [ləʊb]

cover [ˈkʌvə]

visceral [ˈvɪsərəl]

spine [spaɪn]

nostrils [ˈnɒstr(ə)l]

The Lungs

Your lungs work with your respiratory system to allow you to take in fresh air, get rid of stale air, and even talk.

Your lungs are in your chest, and are so big that they take up most of the space in there. You have two lungs, but they aren't the same size the way your eyes or nostrils are. Instead, the lung on the left side of your body is a bit smaller than the lung on the right. This extra space on the left leaves room for your heart.

Your lungs are protected by your rib cage, which is made up of 12 sets of ribs. These ribs are connected to your spine in your back and go around your lungs to keep them safe. Beneath the lungs is the diaphragm, a dome-shaped muscle that works with your lungs to allow you to inhale (breathe in) and exhale (breathe out) air.

You can't see your lungs, but it's easy to feel them in action: Put your hands on your chest and breathe in very deeply. You will feel your chest getting slightly bigger. Now breathe out the air, and feel your chest return to its regular size. You've just felt the power of your lungs!

Your lungs are amazing. They allow you to breathe, talk to your friend, shout at a game, sing, laugh, cry, and more!

Keeping your lungs looking and feeling healthy is a smart idea, and the best way to keep your lungs pink and healthy is not to smoke. Smoking isn't good for any part of your body, and your lungs especially hate it.

You can also show your love for your lungs by exercising! Exercise is good for every part of your body, and especially for your lungs and heart.

1. Read and translate into Tajik.

Хонед ва ба забони тоҷикӣ тарҷума кунед.

shape [ʃeɪp]

upward [ˈʌpwəd]

heavy [ˈhevi]

external [ɪkˈstɜːn(ə)l], [ek-]

extend [ɪksˈtend]

level [ˈlev(ə)l]

visceral [ˈvɪsərəl]

serous [ˈsɪərəs]

2. Put general and special questions to the following sentences.

Ба ҷумлаҳои зерин саволҳои умумӣ ва махсус гузоред.

1) The borders of the heart are dilated. 2) This patient was taken to the operation. 3) They were examined in Histology by Prof. Belov. 4) Being at the sanatorium the patient began to feel much better. 5) I went to speak to the doctor treating my mother. 6) The changing condition of the patient became worse yesterday. 7) The lower lobe of the left lung is larger than the upper one. 8) The anterior border is thin

and overlaps the pericardium. 9) The right lung is about 15% heavier than the left one.

3. Give antonyms of the following words.

Зидмаъно (антонимҳо)-и калимаҳои зеринро ёбед.

- | | |
|-------------|-------------|
| 1. upward | 5. right |
| 2. thin | 6. external |
| 3. heavy | 7. female |
| 4. anterior | |

4. Answer the questions.

Ба саволҳо ҷавоб гардонед.

1. What do we call the main organs of the respiratory system? 2. Your lungs are in your chest, and are so big that they take up most of the space in there, aren't they? 3. Human being has two lungs of the same size, hasn't he? 4. What your lungs are protected by? 5. What is beneath the lungs that works with your lungs and allow you to inhale (breathe in) and exhale (breathe out) air? 6. How can a person feel his lung? 7. What are the functions of the lungs? 7. What is the best way to keep lungs pink and healthy?

5. Make up sentences using the following words and phrases.

Бо истифодаи калима ва ибораҳои зерин ҷумлаҳо соzed.

patient, lateral, pleura, blood, organ, the respiratory system, operation, sanatorium, condition, doctor, right lung.

6. Read and act the dialogue. Make up your own dialogue.

Муколамаро хонед ва иҷро кунед. Муколамаи худро тартиб диҳед.

Father: You should go to bed at once.

Son: Why should I? I'm all right.

Father: But you aren't. You're shivering and your face is white.

Son: Well, I just feel a bit cold, I'll sit down by the fire.

Father: You are ill and you have a fever.

Son: How do you know?

Father: I knew it just when I put my hand on your forehead.

7. Make the following sentences negative.

Ҷумлаҳои дар шакли инқорӣ нависед.

This organ is the largest gland in the human body. It is in the upper part of the abdominal cavity under the diaphragm in the right side of the abdomen. Its upper surface is convex. This organ consists of small lobules connected together by connective tissue, different vessels and nerves.

This organ is pyriform (грушевидный) in shape. It is a dilated portion of the alimentary canal. It is in the upper part of the abdomen under the diaphragm. The liver is above this organ, and the colon is below it, the pancreas is behind this organ.

8. Make up sentences with the following words.

Аз калимаҳои зерин ҷумла созад.

1. cry / babies / a lot
2. playing / children / games / like
3. money / who / this / gave / you / ?
4. my sandwich / to John / gave / I
5. pizzas / bought / three / we
6. doctor/ prescription/ write/ patient
7. buy/ medicine/ Karim/ prescription
8. stethoscope/ sounded/ Karim's/ chest
9. what /organs / respiratory/ system?

9. Read and retell the following text.

Матро хонед ва мазмунашро нақл кунед.

Visit to a Doctor (p151)

On Monday Mustafo felt unwell. He had a sore throat, a running nose and a bad cough. He went to college, but after the first period his teacher told him to go and see the doctor, because he had the symptoms of the flu, and it was a very catching disease. So Mustafo left the college and went to a polyclinic. There were several people in the queue in front of the cabinet, but in less than half an hour Mustafo's turn came and he entered.

Mustafo: Good morning. May I come in?

Doctor: Yes, please. What is the matter with you?

Mustafo: I think I have got a slight cold, doctor. I have a sore throat and a running nose.

Doctor: Do you cough?

Mustafo: Yes, I do occasionally.

Doctor: Have you taken your temperature?

Mustafo: As a matter of fact, I haven't, doctor.

Doctor; Then take a seat. Here is a thermometer. Well, young man, your temperature is rather high – it is 38.4°. Let me examine your throat. Now strip to the waist, please. I must sound your chest. All right, you may dress yourself.

Mustafo: Well, doctor, is there anything serious the matter with me?

Doctor: Don't worry; there is nothing really serious. You have got flu. It is spring now, and many people suffer from flu. But you shouldn't treat your disease lightly. It often leads to complications, if a patient doesn't follow the doctor's advice.

Mustafo: What am I to do, doctor?

Doctor: Here is the recipe, take these pills three times a day. Gargle your throat with this mixture every two hours. Don't go to the chemist's yourself. Ask your relatives to go and fetch the medicine for you. Drink hot tea or milk. And stay in bed for at least three days. Do you need a sick leave?

Mustafo: Yes, I do.

Doctor: Then I'll give you a leave for three days, and then you will come to see me again.

Mustafo: Thank you very much, doctor. Goodbye.

Having left the polyclinic, Mustafo went straight home. He asked Ali to go to the chemist's for the medicine and went to bed. He followed the doctor's advice and did everything he had prescribed. His friends called him and asked how he felt. They wanted to come and see him, but Mustafo's mother didn't allow them to. So they sent him some to read. By the end of the third day Mustafo stopped sneezing and coughing and his temperature was normal again. He was glad that he recovered.

LESSONS 71-72

Competence: The pupils must learn by heart the given new words, use them in their speech and make an interrogative sentences with them.

Салоҳият: Хонандагон бояд калимаҳои навро аз ёд карда, дар нутқи истифода кунанд ва ба онҳо ҷумлаҳои саволи тартиб дода тавонанд.

GENERAL REVISION

1. Put the words in the brackets in their correct places.

Калимаҳои дарқавсбударо дар ҷойҳои лозима гузоред.

1. Green valleys and beautiful lakes ... the tourists in ... (Switzerland, impressed). 2. All the boys ... John ... their team leader (as, accepted). 3. About midnight ... dropped in for a short ... visit (unexpected, some relatives). 4. They sat ... the window, talking ... low voices (in, beside). 5. We were all enthusiastic ... that exciting film that was ... at our cinema ... week (on, last, about). 6. That boy is very ..., he'll be ... in everything (successful, efficient).

2. Choose the correct word from the brackets.

Калимаи мувофиқро аз қавс интихоб кунед.

1. Playing with fire will result in ... fingers (burned, im-pressed). 2. Our new school is ... of red brick (painted, constructed). 3. I ... recognized my friend at the meeting (evidently, immediately). 4. Good ... is an important factor in space exploration (appearance, health). 5. Neither of the paintings was ... for the exhibition (suspected, accepted). 6. Both the football teams were ... tired (attentively, extremely). 7. This ... the sunset was extremely beautiful (morning, evening). 8. Dairy-cattle are grown for ... (meat, milk). 9. At week-ends he works in his garden ... up land for new flower-beds (spreading, digging). 10. There was nobody in the barn, all the prisoners had ... been taken to the forest (early, probably)

3. Complete the following sentences.

Ҷумлаҳои пурра кунед.

1. Child is to children as tooth is to ... 2. A is to Z as first is to ... 3. Think is to ... as sing is to song. 4. Sunrise is to ... as morning is to evening. 5. Woman is to wife as man is to ... 6. Own is to ... as work is to worker. 7. Alive is to dead as merry is to ... 8. Crowd is to crowded as detail is to ...

4. Answer the following questions.

Ба саволҳо ҷавоб гардонед.

a) Are these countries near to or far from each other?

the USA – Australia

Finland – Sweden

Italy – Greece

England – Canada

the Russia – Japan

Spain – New Zealand

b) What is the capital of Tajikistan, France, Italy, Sweden, Finland, USA, Canada, Australia, Japan, Great Britain, New Zealand, Spain, Greece?

c) What language is spoken in the above-mentioned countries?

5. Translate the following sentences into Tajik.

Љумлаҳои зеринро ба забони тоҷикӣ тарҷума намоед.

1. You don't like it. Neither do I. 2. I want you to sew me a belt like this. 3. He had worked on it for a number of years. 4. He made his way to the partisans. 5. His clothes gradually turned to rags. 6. He changed his shoes for sandals. 7. His heart troubled him. 8. When he came to himself, he was lying with his head in the water. 9. I'm in a bad way. 10. The fascists were keeping a watch on her. 11. All he had to do was to leave at the first sign of danger. 12. He threw into the corner everything that was at hand. 13. At this point he pulled himself together and began to listen. 14. It was there that we found him.

6. In each of these lines of five words one word does not fit in suitably with the other four. Find the word.

Дар ҳар як қатор панҷтоӣ калима мавҷуд аст, яке аз онҳо ба дигаронаш мувофиқ намеояд. Он калимаро ёбед.

1. sister, mother, aunt, uncle, daughter
2. good, fair, kind, harmful, helpful
3. safely, brightly, impress, completely, happily
4. tram, horse, car, train, trolley-bus
5. painter, teacher, writer, dressmaker, dentist
6. frog, monkey, lion, fox, horse
7. agreement, enjoyment, message, achievement, payment
8. discover, dislike, enjoy, disappear, disobey

7. Complete the following sentences. (Good and Bad).

Љумлаҳои зеринро пурра кунед. (Good and Bad).

1. If you lose your way in a thick fog, it is no good ... 2. When you are in good health, there is no harm in ... 3. The map I bought is not much good because ... 4. It won't do you any harm to ... 5. He

did not feel too good, so he ... 6. He has left home for good because ... 7. The doctor told the sick girl's parents to hope for the best, but ... 8. I had to agree that it had been a good while since ... 9. He will be sent to work in Tartu, but the worst of it is that ... 10. She did her best to ...

8. Group these words into families and translate them into Tajik. Use a dictionary if necessary.

Калимаҳои зеринро ба гурӯҳҳо ҷудо карда, ба забони тоҷикӣ тарҷума кунед. Дар вақти зарурӣ аз луғат истифода баред.

dead	friendliness	Active
lifeless	death	Anywhere
well-known	known	Live
playful	actor	Dangerously
dangerous	activity	Playtime
act	player	Any
unknown	living	Friendly
danger	playfully	Friend
anything	knowledge	Action
friendship	die	Anyone
activities	unfriendly	Know
anybody	life	Activist

9. Make nouns from the following verbs and use them in your sentences.

Аз феълҳои зерин исм созад ва онҳоро дар ҷумлаҳои худ истифода баред.

believe	touch
express	think
act	support
employ	choose

10. Complete the following sentences.

Ҷумлаҳои зеринро пурра кунед.

1. Ellsworth's declaration made Caswell think that ... 2. Their enthusiasm made us think that ... 3. That information made him believe that ... 4. Your message made me believe that ... 5. His courage

made them suppose that ... 6. The girl's astonishment made the boy suppose that ...

1. If Mr Ellsworth had been poor, ... 2. If Mr Ellsworth had been seriously ill, ... 3. If Doctor Caswell had not been Mr Ellsworth's friend, ... 4. If Mr Ellsworth had not taken up art, 5. If Doctor Caswell's friend had not been head of an art school, ... 6. If Frank Swain had not been so poor, ... 7. If Mr Ellsworth had really forgotten about business, ... 8. If Mr Ellsworth had been gifted, ... 9. If he had not bought the Lathrop Gallery, ... 10. If Mr Ellsworth had not wanted to fool his friends and relatives, ...

11. What have these people achieved? Find the suitable explanation.

Ин одамон ба чӣ дастовардҳо ноил шудаанд? Шарҳи мувофиқро ёбед.

1. John Glenn	the commander of the first Russian circumnavigation of the world.
2. Valentina Tereshkova	the first navigator to make a non-stop voyage from China to England.
3. Yuri Gagarin	a navigator who made several voyages round the world.
4. Yuri Lisyansky	the discoverer of Antarctica, the first Soviet Cosmonaut.
5. Neil Armstrong	the discoverer of America,
6. Fabian Gottlieb Bellingshausen	the first American astronaut,
7. Thomas Stafford	the first woman-cosmonaut.
8. Otto von Kotzebue	the commander of the Soviet team in the first
9. Aleksei Leonov	Hero of Tajikistan
10. Adam Johann Krusenstern	Soviet-American joint space flight,
11. Christopher Columbus	one of the first two astronauts who landed on the Moon,
12. Bobojon Gafurov	the commander of the American team in the first Soviet-American joint space flight.

12. Translate into Tajik.

Ба забони тоҷикӣ тарҷума кунед.

a) strong-minded weak-minded light-minded simple-minded practically-minded technically-minded	b) eatable apples drinkable water changeable weather usable instrument
c) white-haired black-haired blue-eyed long-legged bare-headed short-haired	d) dressmaker watchmaker shoemaker watchmaker holidaymaker

13. Give opposites of the following words.

Зидмаъно (антоним)-ҳои калимаҳои зеринро ёбед.

1. late, cold, warm, open, new, evening, day, sit down, put on, in town, wise, sad, come here, sell, many, little, begin, all, happy, high, find, loser, success

2. wife, son, father, uncle, cheap, never, misunderstand, back, slow, down, nobody, black, small, oldest, at first, tomorrow, first, live, painless, outside, enemy.

14. Give synonyms of the following words.

Ҳаммаъно (синоним)-ҳои калимаҳои зеринро ёбед.

almost, set free, get home, perhaps, did not like, suppose, way, work, to notice, get ready, loudly, start, finish, cry, more than one or two, what are you called?, like, out of work

15. Form adjectives of the following words and find suitable nouns to go with them. Model: blood – bloody – a bloody wound.

Аз калимаҳои зерин сифат созад ва ба онҳо исми мувофиқро ёбед. Намуна: blood – bloody – a bloody wound

fog, fur, hill, oil, rain, day, sun, fun, stone, storm, wind, cloud, dirt, milk, water, sugar, snow, stick, heart, rock, dream, sleep, hunger, anger.

16. Form nouns from the following verbs, using the ending -er, or -or.

Model: command – commander

Охирчаспакҳои «- er, – or»-ро истифода бурда, аз феълҳои зерин исм созад.

Намуна: command – commander

discover, govern, lead, own, organize, sail, settle, trade, advise, employ, investigate, paint, collect, travel, train, play.

17. Translate the following sentences into Tajik.

Чумлаҳои зеринро ба забони тоҷикӣ тарҷума намоед.

• I carried a bag. The expedition was carried out by two ships. Important scientific investigations were carried out.

• I open the window. The discovery of America opened up a new period in the history of mankind. The voyage opened up opportunities for establishing trade relations with distant countries.

• We set the dishes on the table. The sun set at ten o'clock. We shall set up an English club at our school next year.

• Put the book on the shelf. The ship put out to sea. I put out the light and went to bed.

18. Complete the following sentences.

Чумлаҳои зеринро пурра кунед.

• Teach is to teacher as own is to ...

• True is to ... as die is to death.

• Help is to helpful as ... is to harmful.

• Govern is to government as excitement is to ...

• London is to ... as ... is to France.

• Strong is to weak as ... is to failure.

• Best is to good as ... is to bad.

• Sad is to sadly as calm is to ...

19. Translate the following phrases and complete the sentences.

Ибораҳои зеринро тарҷума ва чумлаҳоро пурра кунед.

• If you want to go the Post Office, you will have to turn to the right, and then ...

• His hair turned grey when ...

• He turned pale when he heard the sad news that...

• Clouds were gathering and so I turned back as...

- When you go out, don't forget to turn off...
- Go straight on for about a kilometer and then turn off
- On winter afternoons we turn on...
- If the weather turns fine,...
- That picture does not come next in my book. You must have turned over...
- When the teacher turned round suddenly, ...
- If you need help, turn to...
- Betty says it is her turn to clean the blackboard but...
- The car nearly overturned on the ice, but ...

20. Arrange the following words in rhyming pairs.

Калимаҳои ҳамқофияро ёбед.

- pound, flower, rule, repair, there, stuff, foot, read, how, here»
now, said, put, enough, their, prepare, fool, hour, found, hear.
- private, ticket, bare, mine, could, crowd, raw, shoe, sure, poor,
drive it, true, shore, good, loud, sign, bear, pick it.
- buy, broke, guard, heard, money, care, low, late, weather, eight,
fly, oak, ' hard, bird, funny, hair, whether, though, mate, great.

21. Complete the sentences with the right words. If necessary, use your dictionary.

Чумлаҳоро бо калимаҳои дуруст пурра кунед. Дар ҳолати зарурӣ аз луғат истифода баред.

- Please ... your work for a few minutes.
I turned over another ... in my book.
(leaf, leaves, leave, least)
- What is the ... of this line?
I cannot tell you how ... it is.
(long, longer, length, line)
- Please give me a small ... of paper.
The two countries made ... when the war was over.
(peace, pace, pierce, piece)
- What is the ... of a new motor-bike in this shop?
That writer did not win any ... last year.
(prize, press, price, expensive)
- Is there any interesting ... in the paper this morning?
The child's ... was red with cold.

- (now, news, nose, knows)
- I went out ... the weather was bad.
I went ... the forest quite alone.
A stone was ... into the water.
(throw, thrown, through, though)
- Is Riga ... away from us than Leningrad?
Is your ... an engineer?
(far, father, farther, further)
- Put your money into your pocket, or you may ... it.
This page in my book is ... and will fall out.
(lose, loose, loss, lost)
- There was no wind and the sea was quite...
It's neither cold nor warm, it's ...
(come, calm, cool, claim)
- Men were poorer in the ... than they are now.
We ... your father in the street five minutes ago. (past, passed, pass, passage)

22. What do you say

Чӣ мегӯед

1. when you meet somebody in the morning?
2. when you are introduced to somebody?
3. when you step on somebody's foot?
4. when you cannot hear what somebody is saying?
5. when you thank somebody who has just helped you with something?
6. when somebody thanks you for helping him?
7. when you have been to a very nice party and are leaving now?
8. when somebody has helped you to carry a heavy bag?
9. when you need somebody to open the door for you?
10. when you meet an old friend you haven't seen for a long time?

VOCABULARY

A

- abroad [əbrɔ:d] – дар хорича
absolutely [ˈæbs(ə)lu:tli] – комилан
accept [əkˈsept] – қабул кардан
accelerate [əkˈseləreit] – суръат додан, тезондан
access [ˈækses] – ҳуқуқи даромадан, ҳуқуқ, рухсат, ичозат
according to [əˈkɔ:diŋ] – мутобиқан, мувофиқи чизе
actual [ˈæktʃuəl] – воқеӣ, ҳақиқӣ
acid [ˈæsid] – кислота, хомуз
acidic [əˈsidɪk] – кислотадор
acquaintance [əˈkweɪntəns] – ошноӣ, шиносӣ
admiration [ˌædməˈreɪʃ(ə)n] – шавқу завқ, вачд, хурсандӣ
admire [ədˈmaɪə] – ба шавқ омадан, мафтун шудан
advice [ədˈvaɪs] – маслиҳат
advise [ədˈvaɪz] – маслиҳат додан
affair [əˈfeə] – кор, машғулият
ancestor [ˈænsəstə] – сарнасл, чадди аввал; гузаштагон, аҷдод, наҷод
anxious [ˈæŋ(k)ʃəs] – изтироб
anyway [ˈeniweɪ] – чӣ хел набошад, ба ҳар ҳол
appearance [əˈpiə(ə)ns] – киёфа, намуни зоҳирӣ
appreciate [əˈpri:ʃieɪt] – ба қадри касе расидан, қадрдонӣ кардан
approach [əˈprəʊʃ] – наздикшавӣ, расидан
argue [ˈɑ:ɡju:] – баҳс (мубоҳиса) кардан
arrange [əˈreɪndʒ] – ба тартиб овардан
arrest [əˈrest] – ҳабс кардан
artist [ˈɑ:tɪst] – рассом, наққош
as well [æs wel] – инчунин
ashamed [əˈʃeɪmd] – ҳичолатманд, шарманда
asleep [əˈsli:p] – хоббурда, хоболуд, хуфта, хобида
astonishment [əˈstɒnɪʃmənt] – тааҷҷуб, ҳайрат
attend [əˈtend] – иштирок кардан, ширкат варзидан
attendant [əˈtendənt] – ҳамроҳқунанда, вобастақунанда
attentively [əˈtentɪvli] – бодикқат
at the moment [æt ðə moʊmənt] – дар вақти ҳозира, алҳол
audience [ˈɔ:diənt(s)] – тамошобинон, шунавандагон
author [ˈɔ:θə] – муаллиф
available [əˈveɪləbl] – осон, фаҳмо; дастрас
average [ˈævərɪdʒ] – миёна, мобайнӣ
awful [ˈɔ:ful] – даҳшатнок, ҳайбатангез
assume [əˈs(j)u:m] – ният доштан, тасмим гирифтан, дар назар доштан

В

barn [bɑ:n] – анбор
because of [bi'kɔ:z əv] – аз, аз (ба) сабаби ..., дар натиҷаи...
belt [belt] – тасма, камарбанд
bepleased [bi: plɪ:zd] – хурсанд будан
beside [bi'saɪd] – ба ғайр аз
bicycle ['baɪsɪkl] – дучарха
Bilchester ['bɪlʃɪstə] – Билитчестер
birth [bɜ:θ] – таваллуд
blind [blaɪnd] – нобино
blood [blʌd] – хун
boisterous ['bɔɪstərəs] – ҳаяҷоншуда, шӯрида
box [bɒks] – қуттӣ
Bradbury ['brædbəri] – Бредбери (исми хос)
brake [breɪk] – танаффус
breathe [bri:ð] – нафас кашидан
bright [braɪt] – равшан, тобон; дурахшон
brighten ['braɪtn] – дурахшидан, чило додан; зиндадил шудан
brilliant ['brɪliənt] – алмос, бриллиант
Burt [bɜ:t] – Берт (номи шахс)

С

calculate ['kælkjuleɪt] – ҳисоб кардан, ҳисоб карда баровардан
Caleb ['keɪləb] – Кайлеб
calm [kɑ:m] – ором
Cameron ['kæm (ə)rən] – Кэмерон
campaign [kæm'peɪn] – маърака
capable ['keɪpəbl] – қобилиятнок
cargo ['kɑ:gəʊ] – боркаш
carry out ['kæri 'aʊt] – бурдан, то охир расонидан
castle ['kɑ:sl] – қаср
casualty department ['kæzjuəltɪ dɪ' pɑ:tmənt] – шуъбаи бастубанд
cause [kɔ:z] – сабаб, асос
central processing unit ['sentrəl 'prəʊsesɪŋ 'ju:nɪt] – протсессори мар-
казӣ
chalk [tʃɔ:k] – бӯр
chance [tʃɑ:ns] – тасодуфӣ, ногаҳонӣ, имконият
cheerful ['tʃiəf(ə)] – зиндадил
cheerleader ['tʃiə, li:də] – чирлидер, тарафдор, мухлис
choice [tʃɔɪs] – интихоб
chuckle [tʃʌkl] – қикиррос задан, қикиррос зада хандидан
civilization [,sɪv(ə)laɪ'zeɪʃ(ə)n] – тамаддун, маданият
climate [klaɪmɪt] – иқлим, обу ҳаво

compromise [ˈkɒmprəmaɪz] – обрӯ резондан, беобрӯ (безътибор, бад-
 ном) кардан
 collar bone [ˈkɒlə bæʊn] – устухони охӯрак
 collection [kəˈleɪʃ(ə)n] – коллексия; маҷмӯъ
 combination [,kɒmbɪˈneɪʃ(ə)n] – пайваст, пайвастшавӣ, якҷояшавӣ
 combustion [kəmˈbʌstʃən] – сӯзиш; даргирӣ, алангагирӣ
 comedy [ˈkɒmədi] – мазҳака
 comfortable [ˈkʌmf(ə)təbl] – мусоид, қулай
 commit [kəˈmɪt] – қардан, намудан, иҷро намудан
 communicate [kəˈmjʊːnɪkeɪt] – алоқа (робита) доштан
 complete [kəmˈpli:t] – пурра
 computer [kəmˈpjʊ:tə] – компютер
 congratulation [kən,græˈtʃʊˈleɪʃ(ə)n] – табрикнома, муборакбод
 connect [kəˈnekt] – алоқа, пайвастшавӣ, пайваст намудан
 conquest [ˈkɒŋkwɛst] – истило, фатҳ
 concept [ˈkɒnsɛpt] – ғоя, ниёт, фикр, ақида
 construct [kənˈstrʌkt] – п. конструкия; в. сохтан, бино кардан
 construction [kənˈstrʌkʃ(ə)n] – сохтмон, сохтор
 contain [kənˈteɪn] – дар бар гирифтан
 cool [ku:l] – хунук, салқин
 coordinate [kəʊˈɔːdnət] – ба ҳамдигар мувофиқ (мутобик) кардан
 corn [kɔ:n] – обила, ҷуворимақка
 correspond [kɒrɪˈspɒnd] – мувофиқ будан
 count [kaunt] – шумурдан, ҳисоб кардан
 counter [ˈkauntə] – ҳисобкунак
 courage [ˈkʌrɪdʒ] – далерӣ, ҷасурӣ, мардонағӣ
 cover [ˈkʌvə] – пӯшидан, пӯшондан, аз боло кашидан, рӯпӯш кардан
 cruel [ˈkru:əl] – бераҳм, сангдил
 cure [kjʊə] – табобат, муолиҷа
 custom [ˈkʌstəm] – анъана

D

dad [dæd] – падар
 deal with [di:l] – қор доштан бо..., алоқа доштан бо...
 death [deθ] – марг
 decision [diˈsɪʒn] – қарор
 declare [diˈkleɪ] – арз кардан, хабар додан
 defence [diˈfen(t)s] – ҳимоя, мудоғиба
 defend [diˈfend] – ҳимоя кардан
 describe [diˈskraɪb] – тасвир кардан; тавсиф (таъриф) кардан
 desktop [ˈdesktp] – рӯимизӣ, саримизӣ
 detailed [diˈteɪld] – муфассал
 determine [diˈtɜːmɪn] – муайян кардан, барқарор кардан

devote [dɪ'vəʊt] – хабардор кардан
diaphragm [ˈdaɪəfræm] – диафрагма, пардаи хочиз
diet [ˈdaɪət] – парҳез
disappear [dɪsə'pɪə] – нест шудан, пинҳон шудан
disarmament [dɪs'ɑ:məmənt] – беяроққунӣ
display [dɪs'pleɪ] – намоиш
distant [ˈdɪst(ə)nt] – дур
doubt [daʊt] – н. шубҳа; в. шубҳа кардан
dream [dri:m] – хоб, орзу
dressmaker [ˈdres,meɪkə] – дӯзанда
drop [drɒp] – қатра
duck [dʌk] – мурғобӣ

Е

effect [ɪ'fekt] – таъсир
efficient [ə'fɪʃ(ə)nt] – таъсирбахш
electronic [ˌelek'trɒnɪk] – электронӣ
e-mail [ˈi:meɪl] – почтаи электронӣ
embarrassment [ɪm'bærəsmənt] – хичолат, шармандагӣ
embrace [ɪm'breɪs] – ба оғӯш гирифтан, ба бағал кашидан, оғӯш
(бағал) кардан
employ [ɪm'plɔɪ] – ба кор гирифтан, киро кардан
endure [ɪn'dʒuə] – тоқат кардан, бардошт (сабр) кардан
enough [ɪ'nʌf] – басанда, кифоякунанда, кофӣ
energy [ˈenədʒɪ] – энергия, қувва, қувват
enthusiasm [ɪn'thju:ziæz(ə)m] – рӯҳбаландӣ, шавқу завқ, вачд
enthusiastic [ɪn'thju:ziæstɪk] – пурзавқ
envelope [ˈenvələʊp] – конверт
environmental [ɪnvaɪəgən'men tɪ] – экологӣ (мансуб ба муҳит)
equip [ɪ'kwɪp] – аслиҳадор кардан, чиҳозонидан
equipment [ɪ'kwɪpmənt] – таҷҳизот
establish [ɪs'tæblɪʃ] – ташкил кардан, сохтан, асос гузоштан
even [ˈi:vən] – ҳатто
evident [ɪ'veɪd(ə)nt] – равшан, ошкор
evil [ˈi:v(ə)l] – бадӣ
example [ɪg'zɑ:mpəl] – мисол, намуна
exist [ɪg'zɪst] – мавҷуд будан
excellent [ˈeks(ə)l(ə)nt] – аъло, бисёр хуб
exclaim [ɪks'kleɪm] – эълон кардан
excuse [ɪk'skju:z] – узрпурсӣ
execute [ˈeksɪkju:t] – иҷро (адо) кардан, ба анҷом расонидан, ба чо
овардан
exhale [eks'heɪl] – нафас (дам) баровардан

exhibition [ˌeksɪˈbɪʃ(ə)n] – намоиш
expensive [ɪkˈspensɪv] – қимат, қиматбаҳо
express [ɪkˈspres] – ифода кардан
expression [ɪkˈspreʃ(ə)n] – ифода; намуд, афт, қиёфа
extremely [ɪksˈtriːmlɪ] – ниҳоят
extend [ɪkˈstend], [ek-] – калон кардан, вусъат додан, зиёд кардан; да-
роз кардан, тўл додан
extrapolate [ɪkˈstræpələɪt] – имтидод кардан

F

face [feɪs] – рӯй
faint [feɪnt] – беҳушӣ, суст, заиф
fair [feə] – ярмарка
favour [ˈfeɪvə] – хайрхоҳӣ, некхоҳӣ
fine arts [faɪn ˈɑːts] – санъати тасвирӣ
fire brigade [faɪə brɪˈgeɪd] – дастаи сӯхторхомӯшкунӣ
firm [fɜːm] – фирма, сахт
flashlight [ˈflæʃlaɪt] – фонуси барқӣ
flatter [ˈflætə] – хушомадгӯӣ кардан
flush [flʌʃ] – сурх (суп-сурх) шудан
fond (of) [fɒnd] – дӯстдор, дилбаста, меҳрубон, пурмеҳр
fool [fuːl] – аҳмак
foolish [fuːlɪʃ] – девона
for the sake of [seɪk] – барои чизе ё касе, баҳри ..., ба хотири
force [fɔːs] – қувва
forever [fəˈrevə] – доимо, умрбод
form [fɔːm] – шакл, намуд
fortune [ˈfɔːtjuːn] – сарнавишт, тақдир, қисмат
Franklin [ˈfræŋklɪn] – Франклин
freedom [ˈfriːdəm] – озодӣ
franchise [ˈfræŋtʃɪs] – сабуқӣ, баргарӣ, имтиёз; франчайзинг
fulfil [fulˈfɪl] – амалӣ гардонидан, иҷро намудан

G

gain [geɪn] – комёбӣ, муваффақият, фоида
gifted [ˈɡɪftɪd] – болаёқат
give a lead [ɡɪv əˈled] – намуна шудан, ибрат нишон додан
give up [ˈɡɪv ʻʌp] – партофтан, таслим шудан
glasses [ˈɡlɑːsɪz] – айнак
global [ˈɡləʊb(ə)l] – глобалӣ, умумичаҳонӣ
good-looking [ˈɡʊd ˈlʊkɪŋ] – зебо
good-natured [ɡʊdˈneɪtʃəd] – софдил, нармдил, ҳалим
gramophone [ˈɡræməfəʊn] – граммофон
groan [ɡrəʊn] – нолиш

guess [ges] – ёфтан
guest [gest] – меҳмон
guide [гайд] – роҳбалад, намоишгар

Н

habit [ˈhæbɪt] – одат
handkerchief [ˈhæŋkətʃɪf] – дастрӯймол, рӯймолча
handsome [ˈhæn(d)səm] – хушрӯй, барно
hanky [ˈhæŋkɪ] – дастрӯймол, рӯймолча
hardware [ˈhɑ:dweə] – сахтафзор; таҷхизот, афзор
Harlem [hɑ:ləm] – Гарлем (ноҳия дар Нью-Йорк)
harm [hɑ:m] – зарар, зиён
H-bomb [ˈeɪtbɒm] – бомба
heartily [ˈhɑ:tɪli] – содиқона, самимона, софдилона, аз самими дил
health [helθ] – саломатӣ
hell [hel] – дӯзах
helpful [ˈhelpfʊl] – фоидаовар
heroic [hɪˈrəʊɪk] – қахрамонона
hit [hɪt] – задан, бархӯрдан
honest [ˈɒnɪst] – бовиҷдон, бошараф, софдил, боинсоф, ҳалол
howl [haʊl] – дод, фарёд
human [ˈhju:mən] – одам, инсон
hush [hʌʃ] – хомӯшӣ, оромӣ
hungry [ˈhʌŋgrɪ] – гурусна, гушна

И

immediately [ɪˈmi:diəti] – фавран
impress [ˈɪmpres] – таъсир расонидан, нишона гирифтан
including [ɪnˈklu:diŋ] – дар бар гирифта, якчоя
individual [ˌɪndɪˈvɪdʒuəl] – шахсият; шахс, одам, кас
information [ˌɪnfəˈmeɪʃ(ə)n] – ахбор, маълумот
inhuman [ɪnˈhju:mən] – ғайриинсонӣ, ноодамӣ
inhale [ɪnˈheɪl] – нафас кашидан (гирифтан)
input [ˈɪnpʊt] – ворид кардани маълумот
instruction [ɪnˈstrʌkʃ(ə)n] – инструксия, дастур, дастурамал;
in spite of [spait] – ба муқобили, ба чизе нигоҳ накарда
instruct [ɪnˈstrʌkt] – дастур додан
instructor [ɪnˈstrʌktə] – дастурдиҳанда
intelligent [ɪnˈtelɪdʒ(ə)nt] – доно, боакл
interaction [ɪntəˈæksjən] – ҳамкорӣ, якчоя амал кардан(и), таъсири
(амали) мутақобил
interfere [ˌɪntəˈfɪə] – халал расонидан, вайрон кардан, зарар овардан
internet [ˈɪntənɪt] – интернет
invention [ɪnˈvenʃ(ə)n] – ихтироъ

investigate [in'vestigeɪt] – тадқиқот бурдан, санчидан
iron ['aɪən] – оҳан

Ж

James Baldwin [dʒeɪmz'bɔ:ldwɪn] – Джеймс Болдвин
jewelry ['dʒu:əlri] – ҷавохирот, маснуоти (ашёи) заргарӣ
journalist ['dʒə:n(ə)lɪst] – рӯзноманигор
joy [dʒɔɪ] – хурсандӣ

К

keyboard ['ki:bɔ:d] – сафҳакалид, клавиатура

Л

lady ['leɪdɪ] – бону
launch [lɔ:nʃ] – ба ҳаракат овардан, ба қор андохтан
lash [læʃ] – задан
leaflet ['li:flət] – варақа
learned ['lɜ:nɪd] – омӯхташуда
lecture ['lektʃə] – лексия
literature ['lɪt(ə)rəʃə] – адабиёт
lively ['laɪvli] – зинда
lobe [ləʊb] – ҳисса, қисм, қисми хурд; пора
local [ləʊk(ə)l] – маҳаллӣ, таҳҷой
lovely ['lʌvli] – ҳушрӯй, зебо, соҳибҷамол
low [ləʊ] – кӯтоҳ

М

maintain [meɪn'teɪn] – дастгирӣ кардан, нигоҳ доштан
magnificent [mæg'nɪfɪs(ə)nt] – бошукӯҳ, боҳашамат
make manage ['mænɪdʒ] – роҳбарӣ кардан, идора кардан
make up one's mind [maɪnd] – чамъ кардани фикрҳо, қарор додан
manufacture [ˌmænʃə'fæktʃə] – истеҳсолот, истеҳсол; саноат
mankind ['mænkɑɪnd] – башарият
marvelous ['mɑ:vələs] – ҳайратангез, ҳайратовар, аҷиб
matron ['meɪtrən] – бону; хотун, хонум
maybe ['meɪbi] – шояд
meanwhile ['mi:nwaɪl] – ба ҳар ҳол, то он вақт
measure ['meʒə] – андоза
medicine ['medsɪn] – дору, тиб
mediastinum [ˌmi:diə'staɪnəm] – миёндевор
melancholy ['melənkəli] – маъюсӣ, ғам, ғусса, хузн, андух
mercury ['mɜ:kj(ə)rɪ, 'mɜ:kjʊrɪ] – симоб
memorize [mem(ə)raɪz] – ба хотир овардан
message ['mesɪdʒ] – хабар, маълумот, ахбор

middle-aged [mɪdl'eɪdʒɪd] – миёнасол
mind [maɪnd] – ақида
moment ['məʊmənt] – ҳолат; маврид
moss [mɒs] – ушна
motto ['mɒtəʊ] – шиор
murder [mɜːdə] – қуштор, одамқушӣ
musician [mjuː'zɪʃ(ə)n] – музиканавоз
mutter ['mʌtə] – ғур-ғур, ғинг-ғинг

N

nasty ['nɑːstɪ] – муқобил, нафратовар
native ['neɪtɪv] – хеш; ватан, диёр
necessary ['nesəs(ə)rɪ] – зарур
noble ['nəʊbl] – бошараф, олиҳиммат
notebook ['nəʊtbʊk] – дафтари қайд
nostril ['nɒstr(ə)l] – сӯрохи бинӣ
notes [nəʊts] – қайдҳо
network ['netwɜːk] – тӯр, шабака
nuclear ['njuːklɪə] – ҳастай (ядрой), атомӣ

O

occasion [ə'keɪʒ(ə)n] – воқеа, маврид
oil [ɔɪl] – рағған, нафт
operating theatre ['ɒpəreɪtɪŋ θiətə] – толори амалиёти ҷарроҳӣ
outstanding [aʊt'stændɪŋ] – номдор, машхур, барҷаста
own [aʊn] – соҳиб (молик) будан; хусусӣ
owner ['əʊnə] – соҳиб, молик, доранда

P

page [peɪʒ] – саҳифа
painter ['peɪntə] – рассом, мусаввир
pair [peə] – *v.* як кардан, муттаҳид кардан; *n.* чуфт
pale [peɪl] – сугун
parachute ['pærəʃuːt] – парашют
Parliament ['pɑːləmənt] – парлумон
passage ['pæsɪʒ] – гузаргоҳ
patient ['peɪʃ(ə)nt] – 1. босабр, суботкор, 2. мариз, касал
percentage [pə'sentɪʒ] – фоиз, дар сад; даромад, фоида, дахл
perfection [pə'fekʃ(ə)n] – тақомул, камолот
peripheral [pə'fɪʃ(ə)r(ə)l] – таҷҳизот (сохторҳо) – и иловағӣ
permanent ['pɜːm(ə)nənt] – доимӣ
pertinent ['pɜːtɪnənt] – бамаврид, муносиб; мувофиқ, бамавқеъ
phonetics [fəʊ'netɪks] – фонетика
phone [fəʊn] – телефон

physician [fɪ'zɪʃ(ə)n] – духтур, табиб
 playwright ['pleɪraɪt] – драматург
 pleasure ['pleʒə] – v. халоват бурдан; n. лаззат, хурсандӣ, завк
 pleura ['pluərə] – пардаи шуш
 policy ['pɒləsɪ] – сиёсат
 policeman [pə'li:smən] – корманди полис
 point [pɔɪnt] – нуқта, хол
 poison ['pɔɪz(ə)n] – захр
 poisoning ['pɔɪznɪŋ] – захролуд
 Portsmouth [pɔ:tsməθ] – Портсмут (шаҳр дар Англия)
 power ['paʊə] – қувва
 powerful ['paʊəf(ə)l] – боқувват, тавоно, зӯр
 prefer [prɪ'fɜ:] – афзал донистан
 preliminary [prɪ'limɪn(ə)rɪ] – аввала, нахуст
 price [praɪs] – нарх
 predict [prɪ'dɪkt] – пешгӯӣ кардан
 priority target [praɪ'ɔrəti tɑ:ɡɪt] – мақсади аввалиндараҷа, вазифаҳои
 аввалиндараҷа
 probably ['prɒbəblɪ] – эҳтимол, шояд
 producer [prə'dju:sə] – коргардон
 pronounce [prə'naʊn(t)s] – талаффуз кардан
 proud [praʊd] – мағрур
 public ['pʌblɪk] – ҷамъиятӣ, умумӣ
 purpose ['pɜ:pəs] – мақсад
 puriform ['pɜ:ɪfɔ:m] – мурӯдшакл, нокмонанд

Q

quarrel ['kwɔrl] – баҳс кардан, мубоҳиса кардан
 quotation [kwəʊ'teɪʃ(ə)n] – иқтибосоварӣ, иқтибос

R

RAM [ræm] – хотираи ғаврӣ
 rapid ['ræpɪd] – тез, зуд
 rather ['rɑ:ðə] – саҳеҳтар, дурусттар, аниқтар
 riches ['rɪʃɪz] – бойигарӣ, сарват
 recognize ['rekəɡnaɪz] – шинохтан, донистан
 recognition [,rekəɡ'nɪʃ(ə)n] – шинохтан(и)
 record ['rekɔ:d] – сабт
 relation [rɪ'leɪʃ(ə)n] – алоқа, муносибат
 relative ['relətɪv] – хеш; нисбӣ, нисбатӣ
 relativity [,relə'tɪvəti] – нисбият, назарияи нисбият
 remark [rɪ'mɑ:k] – эрод
 remember [rɪ'membə] – дар хотир (дар ёд) доштан
 renounce [rɪ'nəʊns] – даст кашидан

replace [rɪ'pleɪs] – иваз (бадал) кардан, дигар кардан
representative [ˌreprɪ'zentətɪv] – намуна; намоянда, вакил
research [rɪ'sə:ʃ] – тадқиқ кардан, таҳқиқ кардан
respiratory [rɪ'spɪrət(ə)rɪ] – нафасгирӣ, нафаскашӣ
restaurant ['rest(ə)rɔ:ŋ] – тарабхона
revise [rɪ'vaɪz] – такрор, санчиш
rival ['raɪv(ə)l] – рақиб, ҳариф
rib-cage [rɪb-keɪdʒ] – сандуки дил (сина), қафаси сина
roll [rəʊl] – ғелондан
roof [ru:f] – бом
route [ru:t] – роҳ
rub [rʌb] – пок кардан, тоза кардан
rubbish ['rʌbɪʃ] – ахлот, хокрӯба

S

sad [sæd] – ғамгин
safe [seɪf] – бехатар
satisfaction [sætɪs'fækʃn] – қаноат, қаноатмандӣ
science ['saɪəns(t)s] – илм
scientist ['saɪəntɪst] – донишманд, олим
search [sə:ʃ] – кофтан, ҷустуҷӯ кардан
secret ['si:kri:t] – сир, роз
sense [sen(t)s] – ҳиссиёт
separate ['sep(ə)rɪt] – ҷудо кардан
sergeant ['sɑ:dʒ(ə)nt] – сержант
shake [ʃeɪk] – ҷунбондан, афшондан
share [ʃeə] – тақсим кардан, ҳисса кардан
sharp [ʃɑ:p] – бурро, тез, сахт
sheet [ʃi:t] – қоғаз, қоғази чопшуда
short-sleeved [ˌʃɔ:t 'slɪ:vɪd] – остинкӯтоҳ
sigh [saɪ] – нафас
sign [saɪn] – имзо кардан
silly ['sɪli] – аҳмақ, аблаҳ
sincere [sɪn'sɪə] – содиқ, самимӣ, софдил
size [saɪz] – андоза, ченак
skill [skɪl] – маҳорат
sneeze [sni:z] – атса задан
so far [səʊ'fɑ:] – то ҳол
solvent ['sɒlvənt] – обкунанда, ҳалкунанда
sound [saʊnd] – овоз, садо
space [speɪs] – ҷой, кайҳон
special ['speʃ(ə)l] – махсус
speciality [speʃɪ'æləti] – ихтисос

spelling [ˈspelɪŋ] – талаффуз
spine [spaɪn] – сутунмухра
spirit [ˈspɪrɪt] – чон, рӯх, қалб
stale [steɪl] – заҳкашида, пурзах, гандида
stain [steɪn] – нишон, моддаи рангкунанда
stare [steə] – бодикқат нигоҳ қардан
stock [stɒk] – аксия, фонд, захира, пасандоз
storage device [ˈstɔːrɪdʒ diˈvaɪs] – таҷҳизоти хифзқунанда
storm [stɔːm] – раъду барқ, тундбод, тӯфон
straight [streɪt] – рост, бевосита
strawberry [ˈstrɔːb(ə)rɪ] – қулфинай
stream [stri:m] – обшор
stretcher [ˈstretʃə] – занбар, тахти равон
struggle [ˈstrʌgl] – мубориза бурдан
stupidity [stjuːˈpɪdəti] – аҳмақӣ, аблахӣ; бемаънигӣ, сафсата
succeed [səkˈsiːd] – муваффақ шудан, ба мақсад расидан
suggest [səˈdʒest] – маслиҳат додан, пешниҳод қарадан
suit [sju:t] – костюм
sunflower [ˈsʌnflaʊə] – гули офтобпараст
sunrise [ˈsʌnraɪz] – тулӯи офтоб
sunset [ˈsʌnset] – ғуруби офтоб, нишастани офтоб
supply [səˈplaɪ] – захира
suspect [sʌsˈpekt] – гумон қардан, бадгумон шудан
suspicious [səsˈpiʃəs] – шубҳанок
sweep [swi:p] – рӯбидан, пок қардан
Switzerland [ˈswɪts(ə)lənd] – Швейтсария

Т

task [tɑːsk] – масъала, вазифа
technology [tekˈnɒlədʒɪ] – технология
terror [ˈterə] – тарс, ҳарос
thermometer [θəˈmɒmɪtə] – ҳароратсанҷ, термометр
thought [θɔ:t] – фикр, ақида
threaten [ˈθret(ə)n] – тарсондан, таҳдид қардан
title [taɪtl] – ном, сарлавҳа
touch [tʌtʃ] – алоқа
tragedy [ˈtrædʒədi] – фочеа
tremble [ˈtreɪbl] – ларзидан, чунбидан
trifle [ˈtraɪfl] – майда-чуйда
triumph [traɪəmf] – ғалаба
truck [trʌk] – мошини борқаш
truth [tru:θ] – ҳақиқат
turn [tɜ:n] – навбат

turnover [tə:n ouvə] – савдо, додугирифт, муомила; дахлу харч, муо-
милапулӣ

U

ugly [ˈʌgli] – бадафт, безеб
uniform [ˈju:nɪfɔ:m] – либоси расмӣ, форма
utilise [ˈju:tɪlaɪz] – истифода кардан, истифода (фоида) бурдан, кор
фармудан

V

valley [ˈvæli] – водӣ
valuable [ˈvæljuəbl] – қиматбаҳо, арзишноқ
value [ˈvæljʊ:] – арзиш, қимат
vary [vɛəri] – тағйир ёфтан, дигар (дигаргун) шудан, иваз (табдил)
ёфтан
victim [ˈvɪktɪm] – қурбонӣ, фидо
vivid [ˈvɪvɪd] – равшан, зинда
visceral [ˈvɪsərəl] – марбут ба узвҳои дарунӣ (дохилӣ, ботинӣ)

W

waste [weɪst] – харч кардан
wave [weɪv] – мавҷ
wealth [welθ] – доройӣ, бойигарӣ
weapon [ˈwepən] – яроқ
wheel [wi:l] – чарх, ғилдирак
while [waɪl] – ҳанӯз
wild [waɪld] – ваҳшӣ
wise [waɪz] – хирадманд
within [wɪˈðɪn] – дар; дар дарун, дар дохил
withstand [wɪðˈstænd] – истодан, бардоштан
witty [ˈwɪti] – зариф, доно
wonder [ˈwʌndə] – муъҷиза
worldwide [wɜ:lɪdwaɪd] – оламшумул, умумичаҳонӣ; дар тамоми чаҳон

CONTENT

Lessons 1-2	4
Lessons 3-4	10
Lessons 5-6	15
Lessons 7-8	20
Lessons 9-10	26
Lessons 11-12	31
Lessons 13-14	37
Lessons 15-16	42
Lessons 17-18	47
Lessons 19-20	53
Lessons 21-22	59
Lessons 23-24	65
Lessons 25-26	71
Lessons 27-28	76
Lessons 29-30	83
Lessons 31-32	89
Lessons 33-34	95
Lessons 35-36	101
Lessons 37-38	107
Lessons 39-40	111
Lessons 41-42	117
Lessons 43-44	124
Lessons 45-46	130
Lessons 47-48	136
Lessons 49-50	141
Lessons 51-52	146
Lessons 53-54	151
Lessons 55-56	157
Lessons 57-58	162
Lessons 59-60	167
Lessons 61-62	171
Lessons 63-64	175
Lessons 65-66	180
Lessons 67-68	185
Lessons 69-70	190
Lessons 71-72	194
Vocabulary	203

**ЧАМШЕДОВ ПАРВОНА, ХОЧАЕВА СУРАЙЁХОН,
ЧАМАТОВ САМИДДИН, АЛИДОДХОНОВА КИМИЁ,
КАРИМОВ ШУХРАТ, БАРОТЗОДА ФАЙЗИДДИН,
НАСРУДДИНОВ СИРОЧИДДИН**

ЗАБОНИ АНГЛИСӢ

Китоби дарсӣ барои синфи 10-уми
муассисаҳои таҳсилоти умумӣ

Мухаррир	Н. Қувватбекова
Рассом	З. Давлатшоева
Мухаррири техникӣ	Н. Зайниддинов
Тарроҳ	З. Саъдуллоев

Ба чоп 14.08.2020 иҷозат дода шуд. Коғази офсет.
Чопи офсет. Андозаи 60x90^{1/16}. Чузъи чопӣ 13.5
Адади нашр 120000 нусха.
Супориши №83/2020

Муассисаи нашриявии «Маориф»-и
Вазорати маориф ва илми Ҷумҳурии Тоҷикистон
7340243, ш. Душанбе, кӯчаи Аҳмади Дониш, 50.
Тел.: 222-14-66

Дар матбааи ҶСП «НАШРИЁТИ МУОСИР»
чоп шудааст. Ҷумҳурии Тоҷикистон,
ш. Душанбе, куч. Зарнисор, 3.
Тел.: +992 (44) 600-35-58
E-mai.: info@nmuosir.tj